
ULTRIX

Reader's Guide and Master Index

Order Number: AA-ME82B-TE

June 1990

Product Version:

ULTRIX Version 4.0 or higher

This manual describes the documentation kits and documents that are available for your ULTRIX system. The master index helps you find topics in the documentation set.

digital equipment corporation
maynard, massachusetts

Restricted Rights: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c) (1) (ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause of DFARS 252.227-7013.

© Digital Equipment Corporation 1987, 1990
All rights reserved.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

No responsibility is assumed for the use or reliability of software on equipment that is not supplied by Digital or its affiliated companies.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

digital	DECUS	ULTRIX Worksystem Software
CDA	DECwindows	UNIBUS
DDIF	DTIF	VAX
DDIS	MASSBUS	VAXstation
DEC	MicroVAX	VMS
DECnet	Q-bus	VMS/ULTRIX Connection
DECstation	ULTRIX	VT
	ULTRIX Mail Connection	XUI

Ethernet is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.

X/Open is a trademark of X/Open Company Ltd.

UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T in the USA and other countries.

Contents

About This Manual

Audience	v
Organization	v
Conventions	v

1 Reader's Guide

1.1 Online Reference Information	1-2
1.2 General Information Documentation Kit	1-2
1.2.1 Volume 1: Product Summaries and Unsupported Software	1-4
1.2.2 Volume 2: System Use	1-4
1.2.3 Volume 3: Command Reference	1-5
1.3 System and Network Management Documentation Kit	1-5
1.3.1 Volume 1: System Setup	1-6
1.3.2 Volume 2: Local System Management	1-7
1.3.3 Volume 3: Problem Solving	1-8
1.3.4 Volume 4: Network Management	1-9
1.3.5 Volume 5: Server and Client Management	1-10
1.3.6 Volume 6: Device and File Reference	1-10
1.3.7 Volume 7: Maintenance Command Reference	1-11
1.4 Software Development Tools Documentation Kit	1-11
1.4.1 Software Development Kit	1-12
1.4.1.1 Volume 1: General Programming	1-12
1.4.1.2 Volume 2: VAX C Programming	1-13
1.4.1.3 Volume 3: Network Programming	1-13
1.4.1.4 Volume 4: System Call Reference	1-14
1.4.1.5 Volume 5: Library Routine Reference	1-14
1.4.2 ULTRIX/SQL Documentation Kit	1-14
1.4.3 CDA Documentation Kit	1-15
1.4.4 Supplementary Documents Kit	1-15
1.5 Ordering ULTRIX Documentation	1-16

2 About the Master Index

3 Master Index

Figures

1-1: Organization of the Full Documentation Kit	1-1
1-2: Documents of Interest to General Users	1-3
1-3: Documents of Interest to System Administrators	1-6
1-4: Documents of Interest to Programmers	1-11

Tables

1-1: ULTRIX Documentation Kit Order Numbers	1-17
1-2: 8 1/2 × 11-Inch Binder Order Numbers	1-17
1-3: Individual Manual Order Numbers	1-18
2-1: Manual Title Abbreviations	2-2

About This Manual

This manual describes the documentation kits and documents that are available for your ULTRIX system. The master index helps you find topics in the ULTRIX documentation set.

Audience

You should read this manual if you use ULTRIX documentation. This manual helps you decide which manuals in the documentation are most useful to you and how you should use those manuals. The master index helps you find a specific topic in the documentation set by pointing you to the pages in the appropriate manual where the topic is discussed. The master index also helps you determine which manual is the best reference for a particular topic.

Organization

This manual contains the following chapters:

Chapter 1	Reader's Guide
	Describes the audience and purpose of each documentation kit. Also describes the manuals that compose each kit and how to order ULTRIX documentation.
Chapter 2	About the Master Index
	Describes the special typographical conventions used in the master index.
Chapter 3	Index
	Provides a master index for books in the ULTRIX documentation set.

Conventions

The following list details the conventions used in this document. See Chapter 2 for information about conventions used in the master index.

%	The default user prompt is your system name followed by a right angle bracket. In this manual, a percent sign (%) is used to represent this prompt.
user input	This bold typeface is used in interactive examples to indicate typed user input.

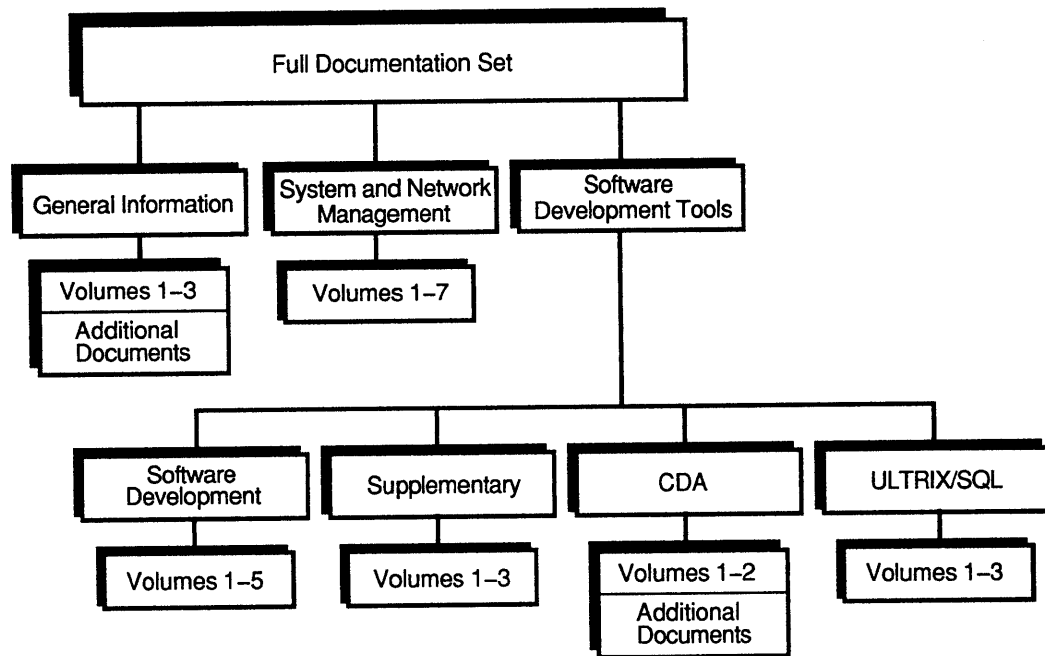
`system output` This typeface is used in interactive examples to indicate system output and also in code examples and other screen displays. In text, this typeface is used to indicate the exact name of a command, option, partition, pathname, directory, or file.

`cat(1)` Cross-references to the *ULTRIX Reference Pages* include the appropriate section number in parentheses. For example, a reference to `cat(1)` indicates that you can find the material on the `cat` command in Section 1 of the reference pages.

The ULTRIX Full Documentation Kit contains all the manuals in the ULTRIX documentation set, with the exception of some installation documents and informational letters. The installation documents and letters are packaged with your ULTRIX software distribution media. Use those documents when you install your ULTRIX system.

The Full Documentation Kit is divided into three smaller kits. Figure 1-1 illustrates how the documentation kit is divided.

Figure 1-1: Organization of the Full Documentation Kit



ZK-0184U-R

The three-kit division of the Full Documentation Kit addresses the needs of three audiences:

- General users

People who are general users (which includes anyone who uses an ULTRIX system) should read and refer to the manuals in the General Information Documentation Kit.

- **System administrators**
People who are responsible for managing an ULTRIX system or network should read and refer to manuals in the System and Network Management Documentation Kit.
- **Programmers**
People who write programs of any size should refer to the Software Development Tools Documentation Kit for information on tools and programming recommendations.

The rest of this chapter describes ULTRIX documentation. The first section describes the ULTRIX online documentation. Sections 1.2 through 1.4 describe the printed contents of the Full Documentation Kit. The last section describes how to order ULTRIX documentation.

1.1 Online Reference Information

The ULTRIX documentation set contains reference information that you can use either on line or in printed form. This reference information consists of a number of reference pages, each of which describes one topic, such as a command, function, or file.

You can read the reference pages on line (if they are installed on your system) by using the `man` command. This command finds, formats (if necessary), and displays the reference page you specify on the `man` command line.

For more information about the `man` command, you can read the `man(1)` reference page. To display this reference page, issue the following command:

```
% man man
```

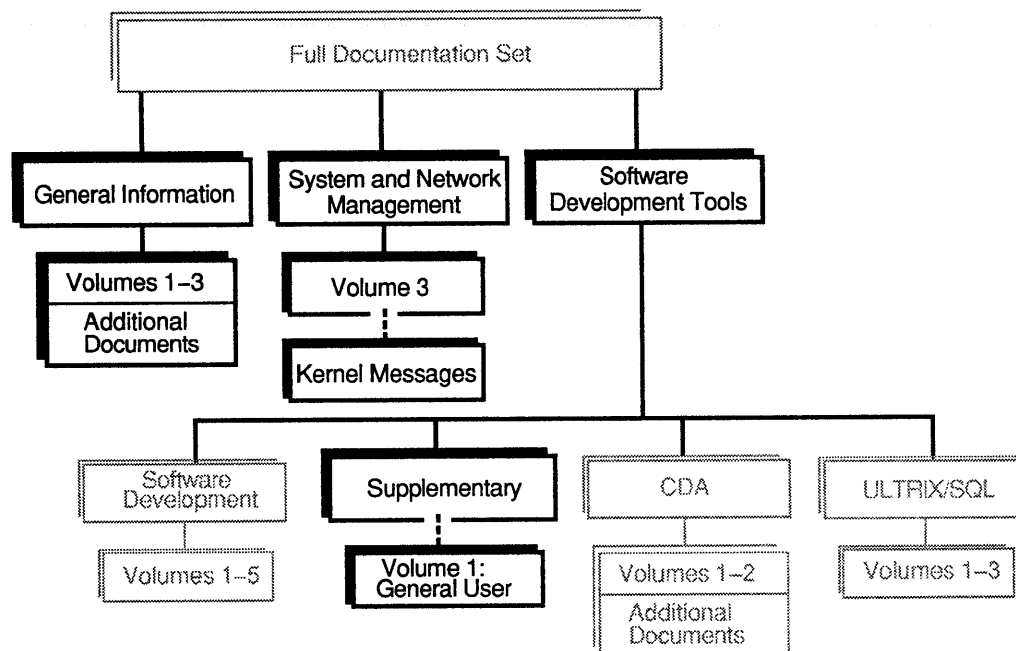
If you receive an error message in response to this command, the reference pages might not be installed on your system. See your system administrator to determine whether the reference pages can be added to your system.

1.2 General Information Documentation Kit

The General Information Documentation Kit contains important information for all users of the ULTRIX operating system. This kit contains introductory information for people who are just learning the ULTRIX system and advanced user information, such as how to make your login account secure and how to use the `nawk` utility.

Figure 1-2 illustrates documents that are of interest to general users.

Figure 1-2: Documents of Interest to General Users



ZK-0191U-R

As the figure shows, general users might need to refer the *Kernel Messages Reference Manual* and the *Supplementary Documents, Volume 1: General User* in addition to the manuals in the General Information Documentation Kit. For a description of the *Kernel Messages Reference Manual*, see Section 1.3.3. For a description of the *Supplementary Documents, Volume 1*, see Section 1.4.4.

The following documents are part of the General Information Documentation Kit, but are not part of any volume in that kit:

- *Application Sources Mailer*
You can return this reply card to receive the *ULTRIX Software Source Book*. The *ULTRIX Software Source Book* contains a list of products that are developed by vendors other than Digital and that run on the ULTRIX system.
- *vi Beginner's Reference Card*
The card lists `vi` editor commands and their functions and is useful as a quick reference for new users of the `vi` text editor.
- *Release Notes*
This manual provides information about how the ULTRIX software has changed for this release. The *Release Notes* also describe errors in this version of the software and documentation changes. You should read the *Release Notes* because they contain information that is important to each type of ULTRIX system user and to each release of the ULTRIX software.

The rest of this section describes the volumes in the General Information Documentation Kit.

1.2.1 Volume 1: Product Summaries and Unsupported Software

Volume 1 of the General Information Documentation Kit contains this manual and the following manuals:

- *Technical Summary*

This manual describes the software that composes your ULTRIX system. The manual gives information about the ULTRIX system and network facilities, the standards to which the system conforms, the hardware you need to run the system, and the components of the ULTRIX documentation set. You should read the *Technical Summary* if you need a compact technical reference or if you need to develop the technical specification for a computer system purchase.

- *Reference Pages for Unsupported Software*

This manual contains information about the unsupported software included on your ULTRIX distribution kit. Unsupported software is not maintained by Digital. You should read these reference pages if you use unsupported software.

1.2.2 Volume 2: System Use

The second volume of the General Information Documentation Kit provides introductory information for new ULTRIX users. This volume is the best reference for information about using the text editors and text formatters available on the ULTRIX system. Using the `nawk` programming language and ULTRIX security features are also described in this volume, which contains the following manuals:

- *The Little Gray Book: An ULTRIX Primer*

This guide is an introduction to working with the ULTRIX operating system and its related tools. This manual is especially useful to new users because it provides introductory tutorials on the ULTRIX operating system, including tutorials on the file system, the C shell, commands, and the `vi` editor. Experienced computer users will find the appendixes useful; they describe coming to the ULTRIX system from the VMS and MS-DOS operating systems and supply a quick reference table for ULTRIX commands.

- *The Big Gray Book: The Next Step with ULTRIX*

This guide provides intermediate information about the ULTRIX operating system and the tools it provides. The guide provides more advanced information than *The Little Gray Book: An ULTRIX Primer*, while avoiding descriptions of every available ULTRIX tool or command. The guide introduces writing C shell, `sed`, and `awk` scripts. You should read this manual if you have read and understood the *Primer* or if you have gained some ULTRIX experience and would now like to learn more. Experienced ULTRIX users can use this manual for detailed information on specific topics.

- *Guide to the `nawk` Utility*

This guide introduces the important principles and concepts of the `nawk` programming language. The `nawk` programming language allows you to display information in files, prepare reports using information stored in a file, perform calculations using numeric information stored in a file, and analyze text for spelling and frequency of words and letters. You can combine these operations to perform complex tasks. You should read this manual if you want to learn how to use `nawk`.

- *Security Guide for Users*

This guide describes the security features available in the ULTRIX system. The manual explains how you can protect your account, files, and workstation. You should read this manual if you use an ULTRIX system and are concerned about security issues.

- *Reference Pages Section 7: Macro Packages and Conventions*

This reference page section contains miscellaneous information. Refer to this section for descriptions of the following:

- ASCII character codes
- Mail addressing formats
- The root file system
- The `time` command
- The `man`, `ms`, and `me` macro packages for formatting text

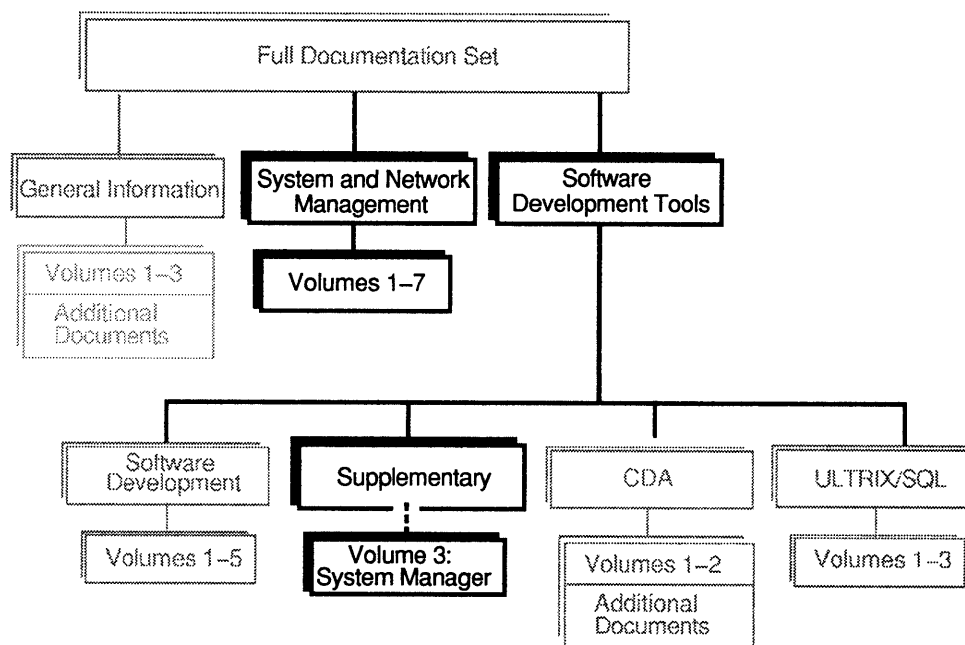
1.2.3 Volume 3: Command Reference

Volume 3A of the General Information Documentation Kit contains the *Reference Pages Section 1: Commands A – L*. Volume 3B contains the *Reference Pages Section 1: Commands M – Z*. Refer to these reference pages for descriptions of ULTRIX commands that are available to all users. (System and network management commands are documented in the *Reference Pages Section 8: Maintenance*.)

1.3 System and Network Management Documentation Kit

System administrators need the System and Network Management Documentation Kit. This documentation kit contains manuals that describe how to configure systems, maintain disks, and set up and use system administration tools. Figure 1-3 illustrates the documents that are useful to system administrators.

Figure 1-3: Documents of Interest to System Administrators



ZK-0195U-R

Notice that in addition to the books in the System and Network Management Documentation Kit, system administrators might find the *Supplementary Documents, Volume 3: System Manager* useful. For a description of this supplementary document, see Section 1.4.4.

1.3.1 Volume 1: System Setup

The first volume of the System and Network Management Documentation Kit contains system setup information. System administrators can use the manuals in this volume to become familiar with system administration concepts. This volume contains the following manuals:

- *Guide to Software Licensing*

This guide describes software licensing and the license management tools associated with the Digital Distributed Software Licensing Architecture. The guide gives information about the License Management Facility and Product Authorization Keys. You should read this manual if you are responsible for managing software licenses on ULTRIX systems.

- *Guide to System Environment Setup*

This guide describes how to set up and maintain a working ULTRIX environment for users at your site. The manual addresses topics such as modifying system files, adding and removing user accounts, adding devices, setting up the print system, and so on. You should read this manual if you are responsible for managing and maintaining an ULTRIX system.

- *Guide to System and Network Setup*

This guide identifies a series of tasks that you must perform to set up your system and establish it on a network. The guide provides step-by-step information on how to complete each task. Although the guide is primarily focused on setting up your system and network, you can use it to modify an existing system or network configuration. You should read this manual if you are a novice system or network administrator.

- *Guide to the Location Broker*

This guide describes the administration of the Location Broker, a component of DECrpc Version 1.0 that is based on Apollo's Network Computing System (NCS). Location Broker software provides run-time name service support for distributed application programs that use remote procedure calls. You should read this manual if you are a system administrator who sets up the Location Broker or administers systems that run distributed applications.

- *Security Guide for Administrators*

This guide describes the tasks and considerations associated with managing system security in an ULTRIX environment. You should read this guide if you are responsible for establishing and implementing system security policies on any machine that runs the ULTRIX operating system.

- *Guide to PrintServer Clients*

This guide explains how to use the PrintServer software to print files on Digital's family of network laser printers. The guide explains the commands you use to print files and manage printer queues. The manual also describes how to customize your print jobs and handle some special types of media. You should read this manual if you use the PrintServer to print files or if you set up and maintain the PrintServer environment.

1.3.2 Volume 2: Local System Management

Volume 2 of the System and Network Management Documentation Kit describes how to manage a standalone, or local, ULTRIX system. This volume contains the following manuals:

- *Guide to Configuration File Maintenance*

This guide contains information on how to maintain the system configuration file and how to build a new kernel, either automatically or manually. The configuration file provides you with the ability to configure your system to meet your needs. You should read this manual if you are responsible for maintaining an ULTRIX system.

- *Guide to Shutdown and Startup*

This guide gives information on boot commands and on shutting down and starting up your system. The manual gives the boot command for each processor ULTRIX supports. The guide also explains various ways to shut down your system and the three system startup modes: single-user, multiuser, and conversational. You should read this manual if you are responsible for managing an ULTRIX system.

- *Guide to Backup and Restore*

This guide describes using ULTRIX system commands and utilities to back up and restore files and file systems. The guide gives you information that helps you develop system backup strategies for local systems and network environments. You should read this manual if you are responsible for maintaining disks on an ULTRIX system.

- *Guide to Disk Maintenance*

This guide provides information on handling disk space. The guide presents background information on disks and file systems, describes how to manage disk space and how to partition disks, and explains bad block replacement. You should read this manual if you are responsible for maintaining disks on an ULTRIX system.

1.3.3 Volume 3: Problem Solving

Volume 3 of the System and Network Management Documentation Kit contains information on problem solving and troubleshooting your ULTRIX system. This volume contains the following manuals:

- *Guide to System Crash Recovery*

This guide gives information about recovering from a system crash using ULTRIX utilities. This manual also presents guidelines from which you can develop specific crash recovery procedures for your site. You should read this manual if you are responsible for rebooting your system after it crashes and controlling and preventing system crashes.

- *Guide to the Error Logger*

This guide contains information about the error logger and how it records and reports errors and other events that occur on your ULTRIX system. The guide gives an overview of the error logger, describes how to control error logger functions, and describes using the Error Report Formatter, `uerf`. You should read this manual if you manage error information on an ULTRIX system.

- *Guide to System Exercisers*

The guide explains how to run system exercisers to test file systems, memory, peripherals, and networks. You should read this manual if you are responsible for finding and correcting problems with your local configuration of an ULTRIX system.

- *Kernel Messages Reference Manual*

This manual describes the messages produced by the files in the ULTRIX kernel. You should refer to this manual if you receive a hardware-detected or software-detected message that is reported through the ULTRIX kernel software.

1.3.4 Volume 4: Network Management

Volume 4 of the System and Network Management Documentation Kit describes managing networks and distributed system services. This volume contains the following manuals:

- *Introduction to Networking and Distributed System Services*

This guide provides an overview of basic networking concepts and the ULTRIX software's distributed system services. The distributed system services include the BIND/Hesiod and Yellow Pages (YP) naming services, the Network Time Protocol (NTP) and the Timed Synchronization Protocol (TSP) time services, and the Kerberos authentication service. The guide also provides an overview of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) and the ULTRIX implementation of the SNMP Agent. You should read this guide if you are responsible for maintaining TCP/IP networks.

- *Guide to Ethernet Communications Servers*

This guide provides information about the tasks and procedures you use to interface the ULTRIX operating system and the communications servers in an Ethernet LAN. The guide also provides information about maintaining these interfaces. You should read this manual if you are responsible for maintaining local area networks on an ULTRIX system.

- *Guide to the Network File System*

This guide provides information about the Network File System (NFS). NFS is a facility for sharing files in a heterogeneous environment of different processors, operating systems, and networks. The manual provides introductory, setup, and troubleshooting information and helps you develop NFS management procedures. You should read this manual if the system you administer is an NFS server or client.

- *Guide to the BIND/Hesiod Service*

This guide provides introductory information about the BIND/Hesiod service. The BIND/Hesiod service allows client systems to obtain distributed database information, such as host names, host addresses, and user passwords, from a server. The guide explains how to install and troubleshoot this service. You should read this manual if you are responsible for maintaining utilities, such as the mail utility, on a number of ULTRIX systems.

- *Guide to the Yellow Pages Service*

This guide gives information about the Yellow Pages (YP) service. YP is a distributed database lookup service that maintains and propagates databases around a network. You should read this manual if you are responsible for managing more than one system connected by a network.

- *Guide to Kerberos*

This guide describes Kerberos, its setup, and the network programming connections of the `kerberos` daemon to a Kerberos-authenticated application. Kerberos enhances security by authenticating applications to each other across machine boundaries in a distributed network. ULTRIX Kerberos supports the authentication of commonly networked applications, such as `named` and `auditd`. You should read this manual if you are responsible for setting up a network with Kerberos authentication.

- *Guide to the uucp Utility*

This guide describes how to set up and maintain the ULTRIX uucp utility. The uucp utility allows you to copy files from one UNIX system to another UNIX system. You should read this manual if you manage a system that runs uucp.

- *Guide to IBM Terminal Emulation for VAX Processors*

This guide gives information about the IBM terminal emulator. The 2780/3780 Terminal Emulator is a software package that allows your ULTRIX operating system to emulate a 2780 or 3780 IBM terminal. This manual provides introductory, setup, maintenance, and troubleshooting information. You should read this manual if your system uses the terminal emulator software.

1.3.5 Volume 5: Server and Client Management

Volume 5 of the System and Network Management Documentation Kit addresses setting up workstation servers and workstations. This volume includes information about running diskless workstations and installing software over the network. The following manuals are included in Volume 5:

- *Guide to Server Setup*

This guide explains how to set up a server processor to provide services to registered clients. The guide discusses setting up Diskless Management Services (DMS) and Remote Installation Services (RIS) areas. You should read this manual if you install and maintain DMS or RIS servers.

- *Guide to Diskless Management Services*

This guide gives information about installing and maintaining a DMS area on a server. A DMS server area contains software that is available to registered client processors that have licenses for that software. No client has an individual copy of the software in the server area; each client uses the software that is stored in the server area. Therefore, you can perform system administration tasks on the software in the server area and simplify the task of managing a number of client systems. You should read this manual if you are responsible for setting up and maintaining a server or diskless clients.

- *Guide to Remote Installation Services*

This guide explains how to install and maintain a Remote Installation Services (RIS) area. Once you create a RIS area, you can install ULTRIX software on RIS clients over the network, rather than using physical distribution media. You should read this manual if you are responsible for setting up a RIS area on a server.

1.3.6 Volume 6: Device and File Reference

Volume 6 of the System and Network Management Documentation Kit contains the following reference information:

- *Reference Pages Section 4: Special Files*

These reference pages describe the files related to device driver functions and network support. You should refer to these reference pages if you need information about devices. For example, you might refer to these reference

pages if you are a programmer who is writing a device driver or a system administrator who is partitioning a disk.

- *Reference Pages Section 5: File Formats*

These reference pages describe formats of various files and how the system files are used. The files described include assembler and link editor output, system accounting, and file system formats. Refer to this reference page section if you need information about file formats.

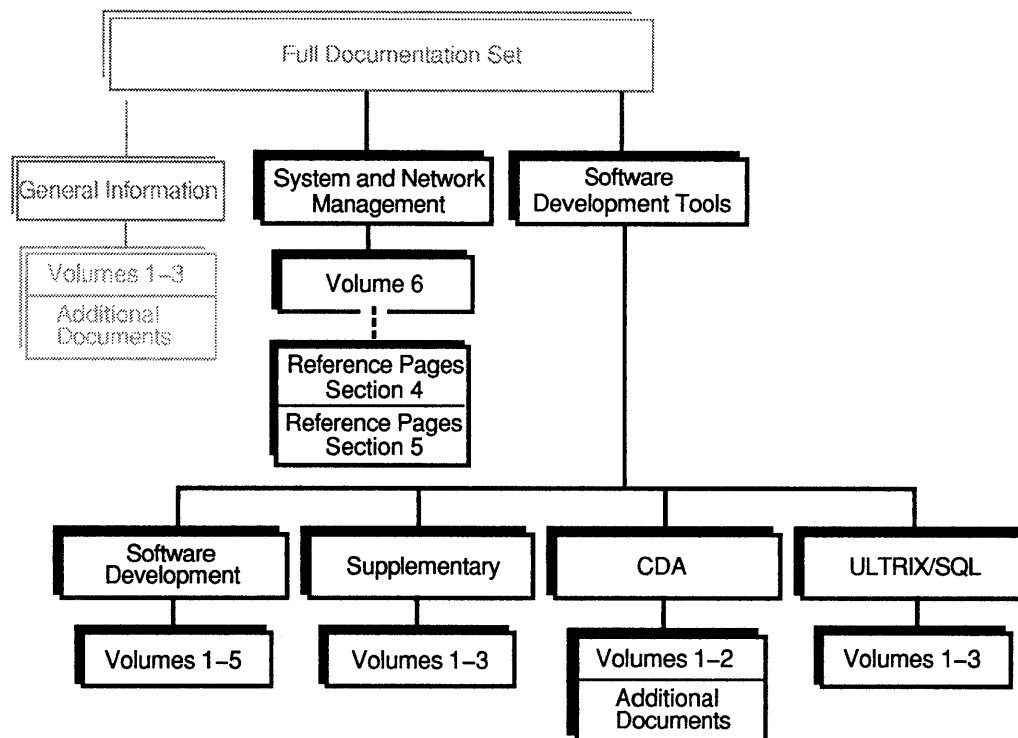
1.3.7 Volume 7: Maintenance Command Reference

Volume 7 of the System and Network Management Documentation Kit contains the *Reference Pages Section 8: Maintenance*. These reference pages describe commands used to create new file systems and to verify the integrity of file systems. Use these reference pages when you perform system administration tasks.

1.4 Software Development Tools Documentation Kit

Software developers need the Software Development Tools Documentation Kit. This kit contains four subkits that provide information programmers might find useful: the Software Development Documentation Kit, the ULTRIX/SQL Documentation Kit, the CDA Documentation Kit, and the Supplementary Documents Kit. Figure 1-4 shows the documents that are useful to programmers.

Figure 1-4: Documents of Interest to Programmers



ZK-0196U-R

Notice that in addition to the manuals in the Software Development Tools Kit, programmers might need the *Reference Pages Section 4: Special Files* and the

Reference Pages Section 5: File Formats. The Section 4 and Section 5 reference pages are described in Section 1.3.6.

1.4.1 Software Development Kit

The Software Development Documentation Kit contains programming information that is useful to most programmers who use the ULTRIX system. The guides in this kit describe the ULTRIX programming environment. The Software Development Documentation Kit is divided into five volumes.

1.4.1.1 Volume 1: General Programming – Volume 1 of the Software Development Documentation Kit contains much of the information programmers need to develop software on an ULTRIX system. This kit contains the following manuals:

- *Guide to Languages and Programming*

This guide describes the compilers and high-level languages that are part of the compiler system. The manual gives an overview of the ULTRIX driver commands and system tools that are provided for the programming environment, and it describes how to program in a POSIX environment. The manual also describes debugging programs and provides security guidelines for programmers. Although this manual discusses implementation details for the supported languages, it does not list the syntax and definition of the elements of each language. You should read this manual if you are a programmer on an ULTRIX system.

- *Guide to Developing International Software*

This guide contains information about the ULTRIX internationalization tools and functions. The manual describes how to design or adapt a program to meet international requirements, such as those of a local language and the character set associated with it. You should read this manual if you write programs intended for multinational or non-English language use. Translators involved in translating messages displayed by international programs might also find this guide useful.

- *Guide to X/Open curses Screen Handling*

This guide describes the X/Open `curses` library package. This manual covers the basic concepts you should understand to use the package, and it describes how to write screen-management programs using the `curses` routines. The manual also outlines the differences between the X/Open `curses` package and the BSD 4.2 `curses` package. You should read this manual if you are a C programmer who wants to learn about using the X/Open `curses` package.

- *Guide to the Source Code Control System*

This guide describes how to use the Source Code Control System (SCCS) and its commands and options. SCCS is a source management system that maintains a record of each set of changes made to a file, including why the changes were made, who made them, and when they were made. You should read this manual if you are working on a multi-person project or if you are responsible for archiving source files.

- *Guide to Preparing Software for Distribution on ULTRIX Systems*
This guide contains information about preparing software distribution kits that are compatible with the `setld` utility. The `setld` utility installs and manages ULTRIX software kits and ULTRIX layered product kits. You should read this manual if you prepare software for installation on ULTRIX systems.
- *The Packet Filter: An Efficient Mechanism for User-Level Network Code*
This article gives information about implementing networking protocols using the packet filter, a kernel-resident, protocol-independent packet demultiplexer. You can write user-level (as opposed to kernel-resident) protocols that use the packet filter to demultiplex received packets. When you use the packet filter, your user-level protocol performs efficiently, and you avoid the development and maintenance issues involved in writing kernel-resident protocols. You should read this article if you develop network protocols.
- *POSIX Conformance Document*
This manual details how Version 4.0 of the ULTRIX operating system meets the “conforming implementation” requirements for an operating system as defined in the following standards:
 - IEEE 1003.1–1988 (POSIX) standard
 - POSIX Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS 151–1)
 - ISO DIS 9944

You should read this manual if you want to evaluate the ULTRIX operating system for POSIX conformance.

1.4.1.2 Volume 2: VAX C Programming – The second volume of the Software Development Documentation Kit contains the *Guide to VAX C for ULTRIX*. This guide contains information on how to develop and debug VAX C programs on the ULTRIX operating system. The VAX C compiler is written specifically to compile programs that run on VAX hardware. The ULTRIX system version of the VAX C compiler is similar to the VAX C compiler that runs on the VMS system. You should read this manual if you plan to use VAX C.

1.4.1.3 Volume 3: Network Programming – Volume 3 of the Software Development Documentation Kit contains manuals that address writing programs that run over a network. This kit contains the following manuals:

- *Guide to Network Programming*
This guide introduces the architectures and components of the ULTRIX network programming environment. The guide discusses how network layering schemes, the socket interface, and ULTRIX network components can help you write network applications. The manual also describes the programming interface to the Extended SNMP Agent supported by the ULTRIX operating system. You should read this manual if you write network application programs.

- *Guide to the X/Open Transport Interface*

This guide contains information about developing network application programs on the ULTRIX operating system. This guide also contains information about migrating from socket-based software to the X/Open Transport Interface (XTI) software. You should read this manual if you are an experienced programmer who plans to write network application programs using XTI.

- *DECrpc Programming Guide*

This guide provides programming information for DECrpc Version 1.0. DECrpc is based on and is compatible with Version 1.5 of the Network Computing System (NCS) that was developed by Apollo Computer Corporation. You should refer to this manual if you develop distributed applications.

- *Guide to the Data Link Interface*

This guide describes using the Data Link Interface (DLI) to write application programs. DLI is network software that allows programs running on an Ethernet node to communicate with other data link programs on other Ethernet nodes. DLI allows your program to interact directly with the broadcast network device drivers of an ULTRIX system. You should read this manual if you plan to use DLI.

1.4.1.4 Volume 4: System Call Reference – Volume 4 of the Software Development Documentation Kit contains the *Reference Pages Section 2: System Calls*. System calls are the entry points to the ULTRIX kernel. This section contains descriptions of calls such as `open`, `getpagesize`, and `sigvec`. You should refer to these reference pages if you write software that calls the ULTRIX kernel.

1.4.1.5 Volume 5: Library Routine Reference – The fifth volume of the Software Development Documentation Kit contains the *Reference Pages Section 3: Library Routines*. The ULTRIX system contains library routines for C and FORTRAN programmers. The library routines are organized into a number of libraries, including libraries for writing international software, standards-conforming software, and math software. The ULTRIX system also contains the Internet network library and various other specialized libraries. You should refer to these reference pages if you write software that calls routines in any of the ULTRIX libraries.

1.4.2 ULTRIX/SQL Documentation Kit

The ULTRIX/SQL Documentation Kit contains user and reference material that describes how to use ULTRIX/SQL. ULTRIX/SQL is a relational database management system with an SQL (Structured Query Language) interface. You can use ULTRIX/SQL through ULTRIX/SQL interactive utilities. Alternatively, you can purchase additional software, such as an ULTRIX/SQL preprocessor for application development, and use ULTRIX/SQL through that software.

The ULTRIX/SQL Documentation Kit includes the following manuals:

- Volume 1:
 - *ULTRIX/SQL Operations Guide*

This guide explains the initialization and operations procedure for ULTRIX/SQL installations.

- *ULTRIX/SQL NET User's Guide*
This guide explains how to access remote ULTRIX/SQL databases and use the `netu` utility.
- *ULTRIX/SQL Database Administrator's Guide*
This guide describes how to create and maintain an ULTRIX/SQL database.
- Volume 2: *ULTRIX/SQL Reference Manual*
This manual describes the ULTRIX/SQL relational database system and query language. The manual also explains how to define terminals to the ULTRIX/SQL, forms-based utilities.

1.4.3 CDA Documentation Kit

The CDA (Compound Document Architecture) Documentation Kit contains user and reference material that describes the CDA Services used to convert, view, and transfer CDA documents and to create CDA-conforming compound document applications and converters. The CDA Services and their documentation are intended for use by system and application programmers.

The CDA Documentation Kit consists of the following manuals:

- *Introduction to the CDA Services*
This manual provides an overview of compound document processing terminology and the various components of CDA. The components of CDA include the CDA Toolkit; the Converter Architecture; the DDIF and DTIF interchange formats; and the command line interface to converting, viewing, and transferring CDA documents.
- *Guide to Creating Compound Documents with the CDA Toolkit*
This guide is a tutorial that describes how to use the CDA Toolkit to create CDA-conforming compound document applications on ULTRIX and VMS systems.
- *CDA Reference Manual Volume 1 and Volume 2*
This manual provides material that supplements the CDA user guides. The reference material describes the DDIF and DTIF aggregates and syntax diagrams; CDA Toolkit and user-defined routines; converter routines; callable DECwindows and character-cell CDA viewer routines; and the ULTRIX and VMS system commands used to convert, view, and transfer CDA documents.

1.4.4 Supplementary Documents Kit

The ULTRIX Supplementary Documents Kit contains three volumes. Each volume contains articles written by computer scientists and program developers at Bell Laboratories and the University of California at Berkeley. Topics range from “getting-started” procedures to the details of the operating system. The articles in the supplementary information provide some information that is unavailable elsewhere. However, you should be aware that the information in some articles is dated.

Some information in the *Supplementary Documents* is provided by other manuals in the ULTRIX documentation set. Where other manuals duplicate information in the

Supplementary Documents, the information in the other manuals supersede information in the *Supplementary Documents*.

The following list describes the *Supplementary Documents*:

- *Supplementary Documents, Volume 1: General User*
This volume contains articles written for general use. The articles address getting started with the ULTRIX operating system, using text editors and command interpreters, and formatting documents. This volume also gives information about using unsupported software. You should read this volume if you want to learn about general operating system topics, particularly unsupported software.
- *Supplementary Documents, Volume 2: Programmer*
This volume contains articles that deal with programming and programming tools. The articles cover topics such as program and library maintenance tools, the inner workings of the ULTRIX system, and system and kernel facilities available to programs. You should read articles in this volume if you write programs that run on the ULTRIX operating system.
- *Supplementary Documents, Volume 3: System Manager*
This volume is written for people responsible for the installation, administration, and daily maintenance of the ULTRIX operating system. Topics include a comparison of the `fast` file system with the previous UNIX file system, `uucp` implementation, and UNIX security. You should read this volume if you are a system administrator.

1.5 Ordering ULTRIX Documentation

To order ULTRIX documentation, refer to the page at the back of this manual entitled “How to Order Additional Documentation.” This page describes a number of methods you can use to order documentation. You can also order documentation from DECdirect if you are a member of that service. For more information about ordering documentation from DECdirect, write to the following address:

Digital Equipment Corporation
Software Documentation
Continental Boulevard
Merrimack, NH 03054

Table 1-1 details the documentation kits you can order.

Table 1-1: ULTRIX Documentation Kit Order Numbers

Documentation Kit	Order Number
Full Documentation Kit	QA-VEYAA-GZ
General Information Documentation Kit	QA-VEYAD-GZ
System and Network Management Documentation Kit	QA-VEYAE-GZ
Software Development Tools Documentation Kit	QA-VEYAB-GZ
Software Development Documentation Kit	QA-VEYAG-GZ
ULTRIX/SQL Documentation Kit	QA-YHTAA-GZ
CDA Documentation Kit	QA-VEYAH-GZ
Supplementary Documents Kit	QA-VEYAC-GZ

Each kit includes the manuals, binders to hold each volume, and spine inserts that label the binders.

You can also order individual manuals. In most cases, individual manuals come with only the manual covers and any tabbed dividers. Manuals that have an order number beginning with the letters “AI” include binders and spine inserts, even if ordered individually.

You can order binders to store individual manuals. Digital offers binders for books that are 8 1/2 × 11 inches; the binders have rings that are 1 1/2, 2, or 2 1/2 inches in diameter. Table 1-2 lists the order numbers for the binders.

Table 1-2: 8 1/2× 11-Inch Binder Order Numbers

Binder Ring Size	Order Number
1 1/2-inch ring	99-07642-01
2-inch ring	99-07643-01
2 1/2-inch ring	99-07644-01

Table 1-3 lists the order number for each manual in the Version 4.0 ULTRIX documentation set. Individual manuals listed in this table are revised periodically. If you have a version of the ULTRIX system other than Version 4.0, the manual numbers listed in this table might be not be correct for your system. The best way to be sure that you are ordering the correct manual is to telephone Technical Support before you place your order. Technical Support can help ensure that you order the manuals that apply to your version of the operating system. (The telephone number for Technical Support is listed on the “How to Order Additional Documentation” page.)

Table 1-3: Individual Manual Order Numbers

Title	Order Number
<i>Advanced Installation Guide</i>	AA-ME86B-TE
<i>Application Sources Mailer</i>	AV-LY29B-TE
<i>Basic Installation Guide</i>	AA-PBL0A-TE
<i>The Big Gray Book: The Next Step with ULTRIX</i>	AA-PBKNA-TE
<i>CDA Reference Manual Volume 1</i>	AI-PBD3A-TE
<i>CDA Reference Manual Volume 2</i>	AI-PC02A-TE
<i>DECrpc Programming Guide</i>	AA-PBKYA-TE
<i>Guide to Backup and Restore</i>	AA-ME92B-TE
<i>Guide to the BIND/Hesiod Service</i>	AA-LY21B-TE
<i>Guide to Configuration File Maintenance</i>	AA-ME90B-TE
<i>Guide to Creating Compound Documents with the CDA Toolkit</i>	AA-PBOKA-TK
<i>Guide to the Data Link Interface</i>	AA-PBKZA-TE
<i>Guide to Developing International Software</i>	AA-LY26B-TE
<i>Guide to Diskless Management Services</i>	AA-MF01B-TE
<i>Guide to Disk Maintenance</i>	AA-ME93B-TE
<i>Guide to the Error Logger</i>	AA-ME95B-TE
<i>Guide to Ethernet Communications Servers</i>	AA-ME98B-TE
<i>Guide to IBM Terminal Emulation for VAX Processors</i>	AA-MF04B-TE
<i>Guide to Kerberos</i>	AA-PBKVA-TE
<i>Guide to Languages and Programming</i>	AA-ML94B-TE
<i>Guide to the Location Broker</i>	AA-PBKSA-TE
<i>Guide to the awk Utility</i>	AA-PBKPA-TE
<i>Guide to the Network File System</i>	AA-ME99B-TE
<i>Guide to Network Programming</i>	AA-PBKWA-TE
<i>Guide to Preparing Software for Distribution on ULTRIX Systems</i>	AA-MG62B-TE
<i>Guide to PrintServer Clients</i>	AA-PC31A-TE
<i>Guide to Remote Installation Services</i>	AA-MF02C-TE
<i>Guide to Server Setup</i>	AA-ML74D-TE
<i>Guide to Shutdown and Startup</i>	AA-ME91B-TE
<i>Guide to Software Licensing</i>	AA-PBKRA-TE
<i>Guide to the Source Code Control System</i>	AA-ME84B-TE
<i>Guide to System Crash Recovery</i>	AA-ME94B-TE
<i>Guide to System Environment Setup</i>	AA-ME89B-TE
<i>Guide to System Exercisers</i>	AA-ME96B-TE
<i>Guide to System and Network Setup</i>	AA-ME88B-TE
<i>Guide to the uucp Utility</i>	AA-MF03B-TE

Table 1-3: (continued)

Title	Order Number
<i>Guide to VAX C for ULTRIX</i>	AA-ME83B-TE
<i>Guide to X/Open curses Screen Handling</i>	AA-LY27B-TE
<i>Guide to the X/Open Transport Interface</i>	AA-PBKXA-TE
<i>Guide to the Yellow Pages Service</i>	AA-ME00B-TE
<i>Introduction to the CDA Services</i>	AA-PB0JA-TK
<i>Introduction to Networking and Distributed System Services</i>	AA-ME97B-TE
<i>Kernel Messages Reference Manual</i>	AA-PBKUA-TE
<i>The Little Gray Book: An ULTRIX Primer</i>	AA-MG64B-TE
<i>The Packet Filter: An Efficient Mechanism for User-Level Network Code</i>	AA-PBM2A-TE
<i>POSIX Conformance Document</i>	AA-LY25C-TE
<i>Reader's Guide and Master Index</i>	AA-ME82B-TE
<i>Reference Pages Section 1: Commands</i>	AI-PC0WA-TE
<i>Reference Pages Section 2: System Calls</i>	AA-LY15B-TE
<i>Reference Pages Section 3: Library Routines</i>	AA-LY16B-TE
<i>Reference Pages Section 4: Special Files</i>	AA-LY17B-TE
<i>Reference Pages Section 5: File Formats</i>	AA-LY18B-TE
<i>Reference Pages Section 7: Macro Packages and Conventions</i>	AA-LY19B-TE
<i>Reference Pages Section 8: Maintenance</i>	AA-LY20B-TE
<i>Reference Pages for Unsupported Software</i>	AA-MF05B-TE
<i>Release Notes</i>	AA-ME85C-TE
<i>Security Guide for Administrators</i>	AA-PBKTA-TE
<i>Security Guide for Users</i>	AA-PBKQA-TE
<i>Supplementary Documents, Volume 1: General User</i>	AA-MF06A-TE
<i>Supplementary Documents, Volume 2: Programmer</i>	AA-MF07A-TE
<i>Supplementary Documents, Volume 3: System Manager</i>	AA-MF08A-TE
<i>Technical Summary</i>	AA-MG63B-TE
<i>ULTRIX/SQL Database Administrator's Guide</i>	AA-PBZ8A-TE
<i>ULTRIX/SQL Installation Guide</i>	AA-PBZBA-TE
<i>ULTRIX/SQL NET User's Guide</i>	AA-PBZ7A-TE
<i>ULTRIX/SQL Operations Guide</i>	AA-PBZ9A-TE
<i>ULTRIX/SQL Reference Manual</i>	AA-PBZ6A-TE
<i>ULTRIX/SQL Release Notes</i>	AA-PBZAA-TE
<i>vi Beginner's Reference Card</i>	AV-MF10A-TE

The master index helps you locate topics in the ULTRIX documentation by directing you to manuals and page numbers.

The master index entries follow these conventions:

- Each master index page reference is preceded by an abbreviated manual title that indicates which manual discusses the topic. For example, the following master index entry points to page 3–10 in the *Guide to Backup and Restore*:

fsck command

checking restored file system with, *Backup* 3–10

If the subject of the index entry is described in two or more manuals, the page references are alphabetized according to the abbreviated manual title.

Table 2-1 lists the abbreviated title for each manual in the master index.

- Page references for some figures, tables, and notes are indicated by a letter that appears at the end of the page reference. For example, an “f” appears at the end of figure page references and a “t” appears at the end of table page references. The following example shows an index entry for a note:

passwd file

last entry in, *YP* 2–15n

- Each guide in the ULTRIX documentation set is focused on just a few broad topic areas. A guide that focuses on a topic area is the best one to reference for information about that topic. The master index indicates that a particular guide is the best reference for a topic as shown:

Shutdown command, RefPages 8–345

Best reference, Shutdown

shutting down multiuser mode, *Shutdown* 1–1e

In this example, the *Guide to Shutdown and Startup* is identified as the best reference for the topic of the shutdown command.

- Entries in the master index often refer to other entries. For example, the entry for the `mknod` system call contains this reference:

mknod system call

See also `mkdir` command

In general, when an entry refers to another entry, the text of the reference is identical to the other entry. In this case, you would look for the entry “`mkdir` command” in the index.

Some entries contain references to groups of master index entries or books that are not covered by the master index. In this case, the text of the reference is not identical to any other entries. These references appear in italics as shown:

file

See also specific file names

VAX C

See also the Guide to VAX C for ULTRIX

The first reference indicates that you should look for other page numbers that discuss the topic *file* under specific file names, such as `rc.local`, `hosts`, or `svc.conf`.

The second reference indicates that you should refer to the *Guide to VAX C for ULTRIX*, which is not indexed by the master index. Check the index in that guide for information on where it covers the topic in which you are interested.

Table 2-1 lists the abbreviation for each book that contains entries in the master index.

Table 2-1: Manual Title Abbreviations

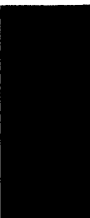
Abbreviation	Manual Title
<i>AdvInstall</i>	<i>Advanced Installation Guide</i>
<i>Backup</i>	<i>Guide to Backup and Restore</i>
<i>BasicInstall</i>	<i>Basic Installation Guide</i>
<i>BGB</i>	<i>The Big Gray Book: The Next Step with ULTRIX</i>
<i>BIND/Hes</i>	<i>Guide to the BIND/Hesiod Service</i>
<i>Configfile</i>	<i>Guide to Configuration File Maintenance</i>
<i>CrashRec</i>	<i>Guide to System Crash Recovery</i>
<i>CursesX</i>	<i>Guide to X/Open curses Screen Handling</i>
<i>DECrpc</i>	<i>DECrpc Programming Guide</i>
<i>DiskMaint</i>	<i>Guide to Disk Maintenance</i>
<i>DMS</i>	<i>Guide to Diskless Management Services</i>
<i>ErrorLogger</i>	<i>Guide to the Error Logger</i>
<i>Ethernet</i>	<i>Guide to Ethernet Communications Servers</i>
<i>Exercisers</i>	<i>Guide to System Exercisers</i>
<i>InterNatl</i>	<i>Guide to Developing International Software</i>
<i>Kerberos</i>	<i>Guide to Kerberos</i>
<i>LocBrok</i>	<i>Guide to the Location Broker</i>
<i>LAN</i>	<i>Introduction to Networking and Distributed System Services</i>
<i>nawk</i>	<i>Guide to the nawk Utility</i>
<i>Network_Prog</i>	<i>Guide to Network Programming</i>
<i>NFS</i>	<i>Guide to the Network File System</i>
<i>Primer</i>	<i>The Little Gray Book: An ULTRIX Primer</i>
<i>RefPages</i>	<i>Reference Pages Section 1: Commands</i> <i>Reference Pages Section 2: System Calls</i> <i>Reference Pages Section 3: Library Routines</i> <i>Reference Pages Section 4: Special Files</i> <i>Reference Pages Section 5: File Formats</i> <i>Reference Pages Section 7: Macro Packages and Conventions</i> <i>Reference Pages Section 8: Maintenance</i>
<i>RIS</i>	<i>Guide to Remote Installation Services</i>

Table 2-1: (continued)

Abbreviation	Manual Title
<i>sccs</i>	<i>Guide to the Source Code Control System</i>
<i>setld</i>	<i>Guide to Preparing Software for Distribution on ULTRIX Systems</i>
<i>Shutdown</i>	<i>Guide to Shutdown and Startup</i>
<i>SysEnviron</i>	<i>Guide to System Environment Setup</i>
<i>SysNetSetup</i>	<i>Guide to System and Network Setup</i>
<i>TechSumm</i>	<i>Technical Summary</i>
<i>TermEmul</i>	<i>Guide to IBM Terminal Emulation for VAX Processors</i>
<i>uucp</i>	<i>Guide to the uucp Utility</i>
<i>X/OpenTransport</i>	<i>Guide to the X/Open Transport Interface</i>
<i>YP</i>	<i>Guide to the Yellow Pages Service</i>

Master Index

Insert tabbed divider here.
Then discard this sheet.



Special Characters

\$status variable, *BGB* 9–7

***roff**

See me macro package

See ms macro package

? command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1–686

? command (tftp), *RefPages* 1–694

@ shell command, *BGB* 9–4

` (grave accent, back accent)

See grave accent

Numbers

2780/3780 Terminal Emulator

Best reference, *TermEmul*

features of, *TermEmul* 1–1

hardware requirements for, *TermEmul* 1–2

setting up, *TermEmul* 1–4

software requirements for, *TermEmul* 1–3

using, *TermEmul* 2–1 to 2–6

2780d daemon, *RefPages* 8–2

initiating communication with, *TermEmul* 1–7n

2780e/3780e emulator spooler, *RefPages* 1–2 to 1–3

See also 2780d daemon

See also 2780e daemon

See also 3780e emulator spooler

See also BISYNC communications interface

See also dpv data communications device

options for, *TermEmul* 2–3

A

a64l subroutine, *RefPages* 3–5

abort command (lpc), *RefPages* 8–188

abort subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–6

abs subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–7

absolute path

explanation of, *Primer* 3–6

absolute value function, *RefPages* 3–7, 3–343 to 3–345

ac program, *RefPages* 8–4

accept system call, *Network_Prog* 2–5, *RefPages* 2–10

access system call, *RefPages* 2–12

account command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–249

accounting file, *RefPages* 2–14

format of, *RefPages* 5–9

maintaining, *RefPages* 8–326

accounting information

types of, *SysEnviron* 5–1

acct file

condensing, *SysEnviron* 5–2

displaying contents of, *SysEnviron* 5–2

format of, *RefPages* 5–8

acct system call, *RefPages* 2–14

See also acct file

acctlog file

definition of, *TermEmul* 1–4

accton command, *RefPages* 8–326

acos subroutine, *RefPages* 3–363

acos subroutine (math), *RefPages* 3–364

acosh subroutine, *RefPages* 3–335

active gateway, *RefPages* 8–310

acucap file, *RefPages* 5–10 to 5–12

adb debugger, *RefPages* 1–5 to 1–10

See also gcore command

add command, *LocBrok* 2–2

addbib program, *RefPages* 1–12

addch macro, *CursesX* 1–3, *RefPages* 3–200

See also putchar subroutine

addch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528

addgroup command, *RefPages* 8–7
 invoking, *SysEnviron* 1–8

addnode command, *RefPages* 8–5
 See also getnode command
 See also remnode command
 use of with nodes database, *Ethernet* 2–4

address, *DECrpc* 5–7
 See also wildcard address
 association in binding, *Network_Prog* 3–1
 automatically selecting, *Network_Prog* 2–5
 client, *X/OpenTransport* 2–5
 destination of, *Network_Prog* 2–9
 example of obtaining for destination host,
 Network_Prog 3–11
 example of returning for peer process,
 Network_Prog 4–10
 limitations of in sed editor, *BGB* 3–16

address data file entry
 definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–3

address family, *DECrpc* 1–4, *LocBrok Glossary*–1
 See also socket system call

Address Resolution Protocol, *RefPages* 4–6 to 4–7
 See also arp program
 See also DELQA Ethernet interface
 See also DEQNA Ethernet interface

addstr macro, *RefPages* 3–202

addstr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528

adduser command, *RefPages* 8–7, *SysNetSetup* 1–2
 See also edauth editor
 See also vipw command

adjtime system call, *RefPages* 2–16

admin command (scs), *RefPages* 1–14 to 1–18,
 1–595
 See also delta command (scs)
 See also val command (scs)
 See also vc command (scs)
 using, *scs* 3–3 to 3–4

administration
 See system administration

advisory lock
 definition of, *RefPages* 2–64

AF_DECNET
 See socket system call

AF_DLI
 See socket system call

AF_IMPLINK
 See socket system call

AF_INET
 See socket system call

AF_UNIX
 See socket system call

AF_UNSPEC
 See socket system call

agent, *LAN* 3–1 to 3–4

Agent Error Message, *LAN* 3–4

Agent Request Message, *LAN* 3–4

alarm subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–8
 See also sleep subroutine (standard C)

ali command, *RefPages* 1–19

ali command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

alias
 conflicts in, *RefPages* 8–58

alias command (csh), *RefPages* 1–126

alias command (mail), *RefPages* 1–394
 See also unalias command (mail)

alias command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503

aliases file, *SysEnviron* 1–15 to 1–16
 entries in, *NFS* 3–6
 format of, *RefPages* 5–13
 rebuilding, *RefPages* 1–461

alloc command (csh), *RefPages* 1–126

alloca subroutine, *RefPages* 3–84 to 3–86

alternate Internet address notation, *LAN* 1–3

alternates command (mail), *RefPages* 1–394

anno command, *RefPages* 1–21

anno command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

ANSI tape format, *TechSumm* 2–9

ANSI X3.27-1978 standard, *RefPages* 5–87

a.out file
 See also stab file
 format of, *RefPages* 5–4 to 5–7

ap program, *RefPages* 8–10

Apollo system
 configuring the GLB with, *LocBrok* 3–2

append command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–249

Apple system, *TechSumm* 2–2

application

See also distributed application

migrating, *X/OpenTransport* C-1

portability rules, *X/OpenTransport* B-1

application layer

See ISO reference model

apply program, RefPages 1-22

apropos command, Primer 1-6, RefPages 1-23

ar file

format of, *RefPages* 5-15

ar program, RefPages 1-27 to 1-28

See also ar file

See also nm command

See also ranlib command

arc subroutine, RefPages 3-559

arccosine function, RefPages 3-364

archive file

converting to portable format, *RefPages* 8-12

copying, *RefPages* 1-105, 1-107

maintaining, *RefPages* 1-27

ordering, *RefPages* 1-368

printing object files, *RefPages* 1-473

reconstructing, *RefPages* 1-553 to 1-554

saving on console diskette, *RefPages* 8-13 to 8-17

searching, *RefPages* 5-15

arcsine function, RefPages 3-364

arctangent function, RefPages 3-364

arcv command, RefPages 8-12

arff command, RefPages 8-13 to 8-17

argument

See also flag

system call, *Network_Prog* 2-4 to 3-1

argument list

portable procedures for variable, *RefPages* 3-186

argument vector

getting option letter, *RefPages* 3-61

argv variable

definition of, *BGB* 9-6

arithmetic language

See bc language

arithmetic package

See dc program

arp command, Ethernet A-2, LAN C-1

arp keyword

See arp program

arp program, RefPages 8-18

array, DECrpc 6-14, 7-8, nawk 6-2 to 6-3

as parameters, *DECrpc* 4-7, 6-10

in structures and unions, *DECrpc* 6-8

multidimensional, *DECrpc* 6-8

open, *DECrpc* 6-7, 7-1 to 7-3

article

formatting, *RefPages* 7-43

as assembler, RefPages 1-33

See also a.out file

as command (RISC), RefPages 1-29

ASCII character

classifying, *RefPages* 3-25

ASCII character set

map, *RefPages* 7-2t

ASCII collating order, nawk 1-4

ascii command (ftp), RefPages 1-249

ascii command (tftp), RefPages 1-694

ascii keyword, RefPages 7-2

ASCII string

converting long integer to, *RefPages* 3-5

converting to, *RefPages* 3-34

converting to numbers, *RefPages* 3-10

asctime subroutine (standard C), RefPages 3-20

asin subroutine, RefPages 3-362

asin subroutine (math), RefPages 3-364

asinh subroutine, RefPages 3-335

ASN.1 notation, LAN 3-4

assembler, RefPages 5-2

assert macro, RefPages 3-9

assign command (pdx), RefPages 1-502

asynchronous mode

description of, *X/OpenTransport* 2-4, 2-13

events in, *X/OpenTransport* 2-13

asynchronous notification, Network_Prog 2-12

at command, RefPages 1-34 to 1-35

at most once calling semantics, DECrpc 6-8

atan subroutine, RefPages 3-363

atan subroutine (math), RefPages 3-364

atan2 subroutine, RefPages 3-363

atan2 subroutine (math), RefPages 3-364

- atanh subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–335
- atof library routine**, *InterNatI* 3–1
- atof subroutine (standard C)**, *RefPages* 3–10
 - isalpha subroutine, *RefPages* 3–10
- atoi subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–10
- atol subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–10
- attachable address**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–6
- attribute**, *DECrpc* 6–2 to 6–4
 - idempotent, *DECrpc* 3–2e, 4–5e
- attroff macro**, *CursesX* 2–2, *RefPages* 3–203
- attron macro**, *CursesX* 2–2, *RefPages* 3–203
- attrset macro**, *RefPages* 3–203
- attrsett macro**, *CursesX* 2–2
- audcntl system call**, *RefPages* 2–19, 2–20
- audgen command**, *RefPages* 8–19
- audgen system call**, *RefPages* 2–21
- audit control**, *RefPages* 2–19
- audit daemon**, *RefPages* 8–20
- AUDIT file**, *uucp* 5–2
- audit log interface**, *RefPages* 4–8
- AUDIT option**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–8
- audit pseudodevice definition**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16
- auditd command**
 - options for, *RefPages* 8–20
- auditlog reduction tool**, *RefPages* 8–24
- auditmask command**, *RefPages* 8–23
- audit_tool command**, *RefPages* 8–24 to 8–27
- auth database**, *Kerberos* 5–2, *RefPages* 1–624, 5–16
 - maintenance of, *RefPages* 8–116
- auth database (general)**
 - getting or setting entry in, *RefPages* 3–51
- auth entry**
 - editing, *RefPages* 8–86
- auth variable**, *Kerberos* 5–4
- authenticated environment**
 - processes running in, *LAN* 2–6t
- authentication**, *Kerberos* 1–1 to 1–3
 - Best reference*, *Kerberos*
 - mutual, *Kerberos* 2–4
 - of named daemon, *Kerberos* 4–2 to 4–3
 - of network address, *Kerberos* 2–3
- authentication (cont.)**
 - requirements of, *Kerberos* 2–1
- authentication service**
 - See* Kerberos authentication service
- authenticator**
 - definition of, *Kerberos* 1–4
 - parts of, *Kerberos* 2–2
- autobinding routine**, *DECrpc* 1–13, 7–11 to 7–12
- autoconf keyword**, *RefPages* 4–9
- automatic binding**, *DECrpc* 7–10 to 7–14
 - checking UUID in, *DECrpc* 5–22e
 - handle attribute, *DECrpc* 6–5
- automount command**, *NFS* 2–8, *RefPages* 8–28 to 8–31
 - m option and, *NFS* 2–18
 - steps for mounting file systems, *NFS* 2–8
 - string substitutions and, *NFS* 2–15 to 2–16
 - substitutions
 - using the ampersand, *NFS* 2–16e
- automount error message**, *NFS* A–3 to A–5
- automount map**, *RefPages* 8–28 to 8–29
 - built-in, *NFS* 2–14
 - changing to local and YP, *NFS* 2–18
 - direct map, *NFS* 2–10 to 2–14
 - indirect maps, *NFS* 2–11 to 2–14
 - master map, *NFS* 2–9 to 2–10
 - YP maps and, *NFS* 2–8
- automount program**
 - administration of, *NFS* 2–18
 - default mount point
 - changing, *NFS* 2–18, 2–10
 - server failure and, *NFS* 2–14
- autounbinding routine**, *DECrpc* 1–13
 - prototypes for, *DECrpc* 7–11
- awk programming language**, *RefPages* 1–36 to 1–38
 - See also* nawk utility
 - See also* sed stream editor
- awk utility**
 - See also* nawk utility
 - description of, *BGB* 4–4 to 4–8

B

backup level, *Backup* 1–4

backup operation, *Backup* 1–1 to 1–4

Best reference, *Backup*

backup superblock

definition of, *DiskMaint* 1–2

bad block

automatic recovery of, *DiskMaint* 4–1

detecting and recovering, *DiskMaint* 4–1 to 4–3,
4–9

device support for, *DiskMaint* 4 2t

high number of, *DiskMaint* 4–3n

bad block (DSA disk)

detecting and recovering, *DiskMaint* 4–6 to 4–11

bad block (SCSI disk)

detecting and recovering, *DiskMaint* 4–9 to 4–13

bad sector, *RefPages* 8–33 to 8–35

bad144 command, *RefPages* 8–33

See also badsect program

badsect program, *RefPages* 8–35

base.idl file, *DECrpc* 2–8

basename command, *BGB* 9–8e, *RefPages* 1–39

basic installation

See installation

baudrate subroutine, *RefPages* 3–205

bc calculator

See calculator

bc language, *RefPages* 1–40 to 1–42

See also dc program

bcmp routine

See byte string

bcmp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–14

bcopy routine

See byte string

bcopy subroutine, *RefPages* 3–14

bdiff command, *RefPages* 1–43

See also diff command

beep subroutine, *RefPages* 3–206

BEGIN pattern, *nawk* 2–7

bell command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–249

Berkeley Internet Name Domain

See BIND service

See BIND/Hesiod service

bessel keyword (math), *RefPages* 3–336

bg command, *Primer* 4–12

bg command (csh), *RefPages* 1–126

bibliography, *RefPages* 1–12, 1–367

formatting, *RefPages* 1–582

searching, *RefPages* 1–563

sorting, *RefPages* 1–642

biff command, *RefPages* 1–44

See also comsat program

binary command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–249

binary command (tftp), *RefPages* 1–694

binary file

finding printable strings in, *RefPages* 1–652

installing, *RefPages* 1–290

sending in mail, *RefPages* 1–725

binary search routine, *RefPages* 3–13

managing tree searches, *RefPages* 3–179

bind daemon, *Kerberos* 4–3

BIND domain name, *SysNetSetup* 3–4

BIND environment

setting up, *RefPages* 8–37

BIND query

resolving, *BIND/Hes* 1–7

_bind routine, *DECrpc* 7–11, 7–12e

BIND server

preinstallation backup of, *BasicInstall* 1–4

BIND service, *BIND/Hes* 1–1, 4–7

See also BIND/Hesiod service

bind system call, *Network_Prog* 2–4, *RefPages* 2–22

See also listen system call

BIND/Hesiod client, *SysNetSetup* 3–8, 3–11

automatic setup of, *BIND/Hes* 3–4

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 1–7, *Kerberos* 4–2

manual setup of, *BIND/Hes* A–1 to A–2

BIND/Hesiod data file entry, *BIND/Hes* 2–1 to 2–10

BIND/Hesiod primary server

auth database and, *Kerberos* 5–2

definition of, *Kerberos* 4–2

limiting login access with, *Kerberos* 5–4

BIND/Hesiod query

resolving, *BIND/Hes* 1–7 to 1–8

BIND/Hesiod secondary server

definition of, *Kerberos* 4–2

BIND/Hesiod server

See also caching server

See also forwarding server

See also master server

See also root server

See also slave server

automatic setup of, *BIND/Hes* 3–6 to 3–9

creating database files for, *BIND/Hes* 3–6n

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 1–3

manual setup of, *BIND/Hes* A–1 to A–5

types of, *SysNetSetup* 3–8, 3–11

BIND/Hesiod service, *SysNetSetup* 3–4

Best reference, BIND/Hes

configuring a BIND caching server, *BIND/Hes* 3–9

failure of, *BIND/Hes* 5–1

list of distributed databases for, *LAN* 2–1

maintaining domains with, *BIND/Hes* 4–1

making a Hesiod database, *BIND/Hes* 4–7

removing with bindsetup, *BIND/Hes* 3–11

security level and, *LAN* 2–4

setting up, *SysNetSetup* 3–8

setting up manually, *BIND/Hes* A–1 to A–5

svc.conf file and, *BIND/Hes* 3–1

troubleshooting, *BIND/Hes* 5–1 to 5–6

with no forwarder, *BIND/Hes* 1–6

BIND/Hesiod slave

definition of, *Kerberos* 4–2

binding address

required state, *X/OpenTransport* 2–15

binding state, *DECrpc* 5–7, 5–8

binding technique, *DECrpc* 5–3

bindmaster alias, *LAN* 2–2

bindsetup command, *BIND/Hes* 3–4 to 3–8,

RefPages 8–37, *SysNetSetup* 3–8

bindmaster alias and, *LAN* 2–2

bindsetup script, *Kerberos* 4–12 to 4–13

rerunning during Kerberos setup, *Kerberos* 4–3

binmail program, *RefPages* 1–45 to 1–46

See also mail program

binop application, *DECrpc* 3–1 to 3–7

comparison to binop_lu and binop_fw, *DECrpc* 5–1

binop_fw application, *DECrpc* 5–1

managing RPC handles, *DECrpc* 5–3

binop_fw application (cont.)

modules of, *DECrpc* 5–14 to 5–25

server for, *DECrpc* 5–22

binop_lu application

description of, *DECrpc* 3–7 to 3–10

biod daemon, *RefPages* 8–39

getting process ID of, *NFS* 4–5e

NFS client and, *NFS* 4–2n

starting, *NFS* 2–6

BISYNC data communications interface, *RefPages* 4–57

bit

determining setting of in byte, *RefPages* 3–14

BITNET network

contacting, *BIND/Hes* 4–3

bitset type, *DECrpc* 6–12

blank

definition of, *RefPages* 1–613

block, *AdvInstall* 2–1

definition of, *RefPages* 5–88

block length

definition of, *RefPages* 5–88

book

formatting, *RefPages* 7–43

bool type, *CursesX* 2–1

boolean type, *DECrpc* 6–12

boot command

building processor-specific files, *Shutdown* 3–23 to 3–32

changing EEPROM data, *Shutdown* 3–27

for a system disk, *Shutdown* 3–33 to 3–40

for a TK50 tape, *Shutdown* 3–9, 3–34 to 3–41

for an alternate HSC disk, *Shutdown* 3–16

from the network, *Shutdown* 3–34 to 3–39

procedure file, *Shutdown* 3–21

procedure file for, *Shutdown* 3–11

processor-specific, *Shutdown* 3–1 to 3–42

updating console disk, *Shutdown* 3–32

updating procedure file, *Shutdown* 3–28 to 3–32

updating processor-specific files, *Shutdown* 3–23 to 3–32

boot control flag, *Shutdown* B–1

boot default

updating, *BasicInstall* 3–5

boot device
 setting, *Shutdown* 3–34, 3–37, 3–39, 3–42

boot file, BIND/Hes B–3 to B–4
 editing for BIND/Hesiod, *BIND/Hes* A–2 to A–3

booting procedure
 location of, *BasicInstall* 2–1t

bootstrap procedure, RefPages 8–291
 automatic, *RefPages* 8–286

bound-to-host handle, DECrpc 1–10

Bourne shell
See shell
 sh command interpreter, *RefPages* 1–709

box subroutine, RefPages 3–207, 3–528

break command (csh), RefPages 1–126

break command (sh), RefPages 1–610

break command (System V), RefPages 1–619

breaksw command (csh), RefPages 1–126

brk system call, RefPages 2–26

broadcast interface
 used by RPC software, *LocBrok* 3–1

broadcast message, DECrpc 1–5
 sending, *RefPages* 1–755

broker, DECrpc 1–2, *Network_Prog* 6–3

bsc pseudodevice definition
 specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16

BSD security level, LAN 2–4
 returning to, *Kerberos* 5–2
 setting up authenticated named, *Kerberos* 4–3

bsearch subroutine, RefPages 3–13
 tsearch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–13

bsf command (mt), RefPages 1–442

bsr command (mt), RefPages 1–442

bstring keyword, RefPages 3–14

bufcache parameter
 specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–5

buffer, X/OpenTransport 2–10 to 2–19
 flags, *X/OpenTransport* 3–4

buffering
 types of, *RefPages* 3–517

built-in map, NFS 2–14 to 2–15

burst command, RefPages 1–47

burst command (MH), BGB 6–13t

BVP DEBNT/NI interface, RefPages 4–85

bye command (ftp), RefPages 1–249

byte, AdvInstall 2–1
 swapping with PDP-11s, *RefPages* 3–171

byte order
 specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–8

byte sex, RefPages 3–58

byte string, Network_Prog 2–17

byte type, DECrpc 6–12

byteorder keyword, RefPages 3–372

bzero routine
See byte string

bzero subroutine, RefPages 3–14

C

C compiler
See cc compiler
See VAX C compiler

C flow graph
See cflow command

C library
See libc library

C program
 building cross-reference table, *RefPages* 1–155
 checking, *RefPages* 1–351
 creating error message file for, *RefPages* 1–432
 displaying call graph profile data and, *RefPages* 1–269
 displaying on standard output, *RefPages* 1–56
 formatting, *RefPages* 1–287 to 1–289
 implementing shared constant strings, *RefPages* 1–773
 verifying, *RefPages* 1–354

C shell, Primer 4–1, 7–1
See also csh command interpreter
See also shell
 writing scripts for, *BGB* 9–1 to 9–20

cabs function, RefPages 3–348

cabs subroutine, RefPages 3–349

cache command (mt), RefPages 1–442

cache file, BIND/Hes B–5

caching server, SysNetSetup 3–8, 3–11
 definition of, *BIND/Hes* 1–5

cal command, *RefPages* 1–49
calculator, *BGB* 8–1 to 8–13
calendar
 displaying, *RefPages* 1–49
calendar command, *RefPages* 1–50
 See also leave command
call command (dbx), *RefPages* 1–171
call command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–502
callback option, *uucp* 2–3n
calloc subroutine (special library), *RefPages* 3–555
calloc subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–84 to 3–86
canonical name
 definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–4
capacity upgrade installation
 rebuilding the kernel after, *Configfile* 2–9
capsar utility, *RefPages* 1–51
case clause
 in unions, *DECrpc* 6–13
case command (csh), *RefPages* 1–127
case command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–249
case command (sh), *RefPages* 1–606
case command (System V), *RefPages* 1–614
cat command, *Primer* 3–9, *RefPages* 1–54
 See also more command
catch command (dbx), *RefPages* 1–170
catclose library routine, *InterNatl* 2–1, 2–8
catclose subroutine, *RefPages* 3–281
catgetmsg library routine, *InterNatl* 2–2 to 2–6
catgetmsg subroutine, *RefPages* 3–279
catgets library routine, *InterNatl* 2–2 to 2–8
catgets subroutine, *RefPages* 3–280
catman command, *RefPages* 8–42
catopen library routine, *InterNatl* 2–1, 2–8
catopen subroutine, *RefPages* 3–281
catpw command, *RefPages* 1–55
cb program, *RefPages* 1–56
CBREAK mode
 definition of, *RefPages* 4–181
cbreak subroutine, *RefPages* 3–208
cc compiler, *RefPages* 1–64 to 1–67
 See also ctags command
 See also ctrace debugger
 See also cxref command
cc compiler (cont.)
 See also gprof command
 See also ld command
 See also lk command
 See also mkstr command
 See also prof command
 See also xstr command
 diagnostics, *RefPages* 1–151
 options, *RefPages* 1–64 to 1–66, 1–741
ccat command, *RefPages* 1–94
ccr command, *Ethernet A–8*, *RefPages* 8–43 to 8–44
cd command (csh), *Primer* 3–5, 3–6, *RefPages* 1–68, 1–127
cd command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–249
cd command (sh), *RefPages* 1–68, 1–610
cd command (System V), *RefPages* 1–68, 1–619
CDA, *RefPages* 5–18, *TechSumm* 2–5
 See also the CDA documentation
cdc command (sccs), *RefPages* 1–69 to 1–70
cdoc command, *RefPages* 1–71
cdup command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–249
ceil subroutine, *RefPages* 3–343 to 3–345
ceiling function
 returning integer, *RefPages* 3–343 to 3–345
cfb video subsystem, *RefPages* 4–10
cfl keyword, *RefPages* 4–11
cflow command, *RefPages* 1–73 to 1–74
changequote macro, *RefPages* 1–388
char type, *DECrpc* 6–12
character, *DECrpc* 6–12
 See also metacharacter
 See also wildcard character
 echo of, *CursesX* 2–8, 2–10
 translating, *RefPages* 1–704
 transmission of, *CursesX* 2–9
chdir command (csh), *RefPages* 1–127
chdir command (mail), *RefPages* 1–394
chdir system call, *RefPages* 2–30
 See also chroot system call
check command (sccs), *RefPages* 1–595
 info command and, *sccs* 2–4
checknr command, *RefPages* 1–75
checksum
 use of with data encryption, *Kerberos* 1–4

checksum error

SCCS and, *sccs* 3–3

chfn command, *RefPages* 1–77

See also finger command

invoking, *SysEnviron* 1–6

chgrp command, *RefPages* 1–78

See also install command

chmod command, *Primer* 3–11, *RefPages* 1–79 to 1–81

See also install command

chmod system call, *RefPages* 2–32**chown command, *RefPages* 8–45****chown system call, *RefPages* 2–35****chpt command, *AdvInstall* 2–1, *RefPages* 8–47 to 8–49**

changing disk partitions with, *DiskMaint* 3–2 to 3–4

modifying disk partition layout with, *AdvInstall* 2–16

chroot system call, *RefPages* 2–37**chsh command**

invoking, *SysEnviron* 1–5

chsh program, *RefPages* 1–82**chtype type, *CursesX* 2–1, 2–2****CI adapter, *TechSumm* 2–8**

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–11

circle subroutine, *RefPages* 3–559**Class A network, *LAN* 1–4, 1–11t****Class B network, *LAN* 1–4, 1–11t****Class C network, *LAN* 1–4, 1–11t****clean command, *LocBrok* 2–2****clean command (lpc), *RefPages* 8–188****clean command (sccs), *RefPages* 1–595, *sccs* 3–6e****cleanup handler, *DECrpc* 5–12**

in servers, *DECrpc* 5–20e

clear command, *RefPages* 1–83**clear macro, *RefPages* 3–209****clear subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528****clearerr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–498****clearok subroutine, *RefPages* 3–210, 3–528****cleartext password, *Kerberos* 1–3****clhrdsf command (mt), *RefPages* 1–442****client, *DECrpc* 1–3, *Kerberos* 4–2**

See also BIND/Hesiod client

client (cont.)

See also diskless client

See also server

See also time client

addresses of, *X/OpenTransport* 2–5

BIND/Hesiod and, *SysNetSetup* 3–8

DECrpc and, *DECrpc* 1–7

definition of, *ErrorLogger* 1–1, *NFS* 1–1

identification of on server side, *DECrpc* 5–22

Kerberos principal, *Kerberos* 1–1

library routines for, *DECrpc* 2–2 to 2–4

NTP, *SysNetSetup* 3–27, 3–31

server and, *NFS* 1–2

TSP, *SysNetSetup* 3–28, 3–32

Yellow Pages and, *SysNetSetup* 3–12

client host

See client

client kernel

reconfiguring, *DMS* A–3 to A–4

client process

See client/server model

client program

blocking, *NFS* 4–4

client/server model, *Network_Prog* 2–4

See also connection mode

definition of, *Network_Prog* 2–1

description of, *Network_Prog* 4–1

clock

synchronizing, *RefPages* 2–16

unsynchronized server and client, *NFS* 3–9 to 3–10

clock daemon, *RefPages* 8–71

crontab file, *RefPages* 5–22

clock daemon table

description of, *SysEnviron* 1–16 to 1–18

clock subroutine, *RefPages* 3–15**close command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–250****close command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1–685****close function, *nawk* 8–3****close system call, *Network_Prog* 2–7, *RefPages* 2–39**

See also open system call

See also trace command (general)

See also trace file

closedir subroutine, *RefPages* 3–27

- closelog subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–175
- closepl subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–559
- clri command**, *RefPages* 8–50
 - See also* fsck command
- clrtobot macro**, *RefPages* 3–211
- clrtobot subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–528
- clrtoeol macro**, *RefPages* 3–212
- clrtoeol subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–528
- clserex command (mt)**, *RefPages* 1–442
- clsub command (mt)**, *RefPages* 1–442
- cmp command**, *RefPages* 1–84
- cmx exerciser**, *Exercisers* 4–2, *RefPages* 8–51 to 8–52
- CNAME data file entry**
 - definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–4
- codeset definition**, *InterNatl* 4–2
- col command**, *RefPages* 1–85
- col postprocessor**, *BGB* 5–2
- colcrt command**, *RefPages* 1–86
 - See also* ul command
- collation table**, *InterNatl* 4–5
- color video subsystem**, *RefPages* 4–135
- colrm command**, *RefPages* 1–87
- COLS**, *CursesX* 2–2
- column**
 - filtering multiple, *RefPages* 1–85
 - removing from a file, *RefPages* 1–87
- comb command (sccs)**, *RefPages* 1–88
- comm command**, *RefPages* 1–90
- command**
 - applying to arguments, *RefPages* 1–22
 - continuing on the next line, *Primer* 7–7
 - executing later, *RefPages* 1–34
 - getting online information about, *RefPages* 1–758
 - locating online information, *RefPages* 1–407, 1–761
 - quick reference for, *Primer* A–1
 - showing executed, *RefPages* 1–335
 - timing, *RefPages* 1–697
- command language**
 - See* shell
- command node**
 - definition of, *Ethernet* A–1
- comment card**, *TermEmul* 2–2
- common Internet address notation**, *LAN* 1–2
- comm_status attribute**, *DECrpc* 4–6
- comm_status operation attribute**, *DECrpc* 6–9
- comm_status parameter**
 - use of, *DECrpc* 5–13
- comm_status parameter attribute**, *DECrpc* 5–13, 6–10
- communication**
 - connection-oriented, *Network_Prog* 1–1
 - with other users, *BGB* 7–1 to 7–3
- communication error**, *DECrpc* 5–10
- communication path**
 - establishing, *X/OpenTransport* 1–4, 2–1
- communications server**
 - remote user and, *RefPages* 8–252
- communications system**
 - See* terminal communications system
- community parameter for SNMP**, *Network_Prog* 7–7
- community variable**, *LAN* 3–2
- comp command**, *RefPages* 1–91
- comp command (MH)**, *BGB* 6–13t
- compact command**, *RefPages* 1–94
- compatibility issue**
 - of data types, *DECrpc* 5–1
 - when adding operations to interfaces, *DECrpc* 5–10
- compiler**
 - creating, *RefPages* 1–775
- complex type**, *DECrpc* 6–6, 7–6
- Compound Document Architecture**
 - See* CDA
- compress command**, *RefPages* 1–96, 1–98
 - obtaining disk space with, *DiskMaint* 2–7
- compressing sparse data files**, *RefPages* 1–592
- comsat program**, *RefPages* 8–53
- config program**, *RefPages* 8–54, 8–56
 - See also* doconfig program
- configuration file**, *BasicInstall* 1–3, *Kerberos* 4–4
 - Best reference*, *Configfile*
 - description of, *Configfile* 1–1
 - editing, *Configfile* 2–6
 - editing for LAT service, *RefPages* 4–76

configuration file (cont.)
 editing for load host, *Ethernet* 2-1
 editing for service node, *Ethernet* 2-6
 editing for terminal emulator, *TermEmul* 1-4
 estimating physical memory, *Configfile* 1-5
 format of, *Configfile* 1-1 to 1-16
 generic template for, *Configfile* 1-2
 location of, *Configfile* 1-1
 specifying definitions in, *Configfile* 1-8 to 1-16

configuration file (error logger), *RefPages* 5-36

configuration file (sendmail)
 editing, *NFS* 3-6
 refreezing, *NFS* 3-6, *uucp* 2-3

configuration file (syslog), *RefPages* 4-9
 building, *RefPages* 8-54, 8-56, 8-76
 format of, *RefPages* 8-363

configuration file (system)
 adding kernel options, *AdvInstall* 2-14, 3-14
 editing, *AdvInstall* 2-15, 3-15

connect command (tftp), *RefPages* 1-694

connect indication, *X/OpenTransport* 2-2, 2-9, 2-15
 processing, *X/OpenTransport* 2-15

connect request
 determining status of, *RefPages* 3-602
 listening for, *RefPages* 3-590

connect system call, *Network_Prog* 2-5, 2-8, *RefPages* 2-41
See also shutdown system call

connection, *X/OpenTransport* 1-5
 aborting, *X/OpenTransport* 2-19
 establishing, *X/OpenTransport* 1-4, 2-10, 2-15
 multiple units in, *X/OpenTransport* 2-16
 receiving data through, *RefPages* 3-600

connection mode, *Network_Prog* 4-1 to 4-3
 calling sequence, *Network_Prog* 2-2

connection release, *X/OpenTransport* 1-6

connection stage
See also handshaking stage
 problems with, *uucp* 5-2

connectionless mode
 calling sequence, *Network_Prog* 2-2
 receiving data and, *RefPages* 3-609
 receiving error information, *RefPages* 3-611
 sending data and, *RefPages* 3-620

connectionless-mode, *X/OpenTransport* 1-8 to 1-9
 description of, *X/OpenTransport* 1-3
 when to use, *X/OpenTransport* 3-1

connection-mode, *X/OpenTransport* 1-3 to 1-4
 release connection, *X/OpenTransport* 1-6

console boot default
 updating, *BasicInstall* 3-5

console carrier requester
 establishing remote connection with, *RefPages* 8-43 to 8-44

console disk, *RefPages* 8-211

console diskette
 building for VAX, *Shutdown* 3-24 to 3-26
 copying, *RefPages* 8-96

console interface, *RefPages* 4-12 to 4-13
See also RL02 console interface
See also RX50 console interface

console media
 updating, *BasicInstall* 3-5

console message, *NFS* A-5

console terminal
 QVSS and, *RefPages* 4-106

constant
 in interfaces with multiple versions, *DECrpc* 7-20

constant declaration, *DECrpc* 4-4, 6-5

constructed type, *DECrpc* 6-12

cont command (dbx), *RefPages* 1-170

cont command (pdx), *RefPages* 1-502

cont subroutine, *RefPages* 3-559

continue command (csh), *RefPages* 1-127

continue command (sh), *RefPages* 1-610

continue command (System V), *RefPages* 1-619

control file, *TermEmul* 1-6

control status register addresses, *BasicInstall* 1-3

controller name
 selecting, *BasicInstall* 3-1 to 3-2

controller number
 selecting, *BasicInstall* 3-1 to 3-2

controller specification
 specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-11

conv library routine, *InterNatl* 3-1

conversational mode
 invoking, *Shutdown* 2-3

conv.idl file, *DECrpc* 2–8

cooked mode
 definition of, *RefPages* 4–181

copy command (mail), *RefPages* 1–394
See also save command (mail)

copying sparse data files, *RefPages* 1–592

cord command, *RefPages* 1–100

core dump
 saving, *RefPages* 8–328

core file
 format of, *RefPages* 5–20

cos subroutine, *RefPages* 3–362

cos subroutine (math), *RefPages* 3–364

cosh subroutine (math), *RefPages* 3–367

cosine function, *RefPages* 3–364

cp command, *Primer* 3–12, *RefPages* 1–104
See also dd command
See also mv command

cpio command, *RefPages* 1–105 to 1–107
See also cpio file

cpio file
 format of, *RefPages* 5–21

cpp command, *RefPages* 1–108, 1–111

cpu parameter
 specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–3

cr command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–250

crash dump, *TechSumm* 2–10
Best Reference, *CrashRec*
See also crash dump space
 analyzing, *RefPages* 8–68, 8–70
 analyzing, *RefPages* 1–540
 definition of, *AdvInstall* 2–5
 enabling, *CrashRec* 1–1 to 1–5
 examining, *CrashRec* 1–6
 forcing, *CrashRec* 2–1 to 2–5
 process of for client, *DMS* 5–2
 specifying across the network, *DMS* 4–3
 /var area and, *AdvInstall* 2–7

crash dump space
 allocating, *AdvInstall* 3–10
 requirements for, *AdvInstall* 2–5

crash keyword, *RefPages* 8–67, 8–69

crash utility, *RefPages* 8–59

creat system call, *RefPages* 2–43
See also open system call

create command (sccs), *RefPages* 1–595, *sccs* 3–2

creatediskbyname subroutine, *RefPages* 3–526

crl keyword, *RefPages* 4–15

crmode subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528

cron command, *RefPages* 8–71
 executing crontab entries, *SysEnviron* 1–16

crontab file, *RefPages* 8–71
 description of, *SysEnviron* 1–16 to 1–18
 editing, *YP* 2–11
 format of, *RefPages* 5–22
 modifying, *SysEnviron* 1–18
 running the krb_push script, *Kerberos* 4–10
 typical uucp entries, *uucp* 3–2

crypt command
 data encryption, *RefPages* 1–114

crypt subroutine, *RefPages* 3–18

cs keyword, *RefPages* 4–16

csh command interpreter, *RefPages* 1–116 to 1–136
See also echo command

.cshrc file, *Primer* 7–1

CSNET network
 contacting, *BIND/Hes* 4–3

CSNET site
 sending mail to, *RefPages* 7–15

csplit command, *RefPages* 1–142

CSR addresses, *BasicInstall* 1–3

ctags command, *RefPages* 1–144 to 1–145

ctc command, *RefPages* 1–147

ctcr command, *RefPages* 1–147

ctermid subroutine, *RefPages* 3–495
See also ttyname subroutine
 compared with ttyname subroutine, *RefPages* 3–495

ctime subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–20
 System V and, *RefPages* 3–23

ctod command, *RefPages* 1–146

ctrace debugger, *RefPages* 1–147 to 1–152

ctu keyword, *RefPages* 4–17

cty keyword, *RefPages* 4–19

ctype keyword, *RefPages* 3–25

ctype library routine, *InterNat1* 3–1, 4–3

cu command, *RefPages* 1–698

curses

- BSD 4.2 routines in, *CursesX* B–1
- calling, *CursesX* A–1
- naming conventions in, *CursesX* 1–3
- X/Open routines in, *CursesX* B–1

curses library, *RefPages* 3–193

curses package, *RefPages* 3–193, 3–528

- main routines in, *RefPages* 3–193
- subroutine list, *RefPages* 3–528

cursesX.h header file, *CursesX* 2–6

cursor

- moving, *CursesX* 1–4
- optimizing movement, *RefPages* 3–193
- optimizing movement of, *RefPages* 3–528
- optimizing the movement of, *CursesX* 1–1

cuserid subroutine, *RefPages* 3–496

See also getlogin subroutine

cut command, *RefPages* 1–153

See also paste command

options, *RefPages* 1–153

CX16 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–22

CXA16 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–20

cxref command, *RefPages* 1–155

CXY08 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–24

D

daemon, *DECrpc* 1–16

See also lpq command

See also newaliases command

See also rmail command

- biod, *NFS* 2–1
- nfsd, *NFS* 2–1, 3–7
- sendmail, *NFS* 3–6

DARPA network

- contacting, *BIND/Hes* 4–3

data

- expedited, *X/OpenTransport* 2–16, 2–19
- transferring, *Network_Prog* 2–6

data base subroutine, *RefPages* 3–530

data conversion

- suppressing, *DECrpc* 6–12

data decryption, *Kerberos* 1–4

See also data encryption

definition of, *Kerberos* 1–3

data directory

- building, *setld* 5–2

data encryption

See also data decryption

crypt command and, *RefPages* 1–114

ex editor and, *RefPages* 1–221

Kerberos authentication and, *Kerberos* 1–2 to 1–4

secret mail and, *RefPages* 1–772

using the crypt subroutine, *RefPages* 3–18

vi editor and, *RefPages* 1–745

view command and, *RefPages* 1–748

Data Encryption Standard

See DES

data file

format of, *setld* 2–3

receiving, *TermEmul* 1–6

sending to an IBM system, *TermEmul* 1–5, 1–6,
2–2 to 2–5

updating, *BIND/Hes* 4–4

data file directory

default, *BIND/Hes* 3–6

data file entry, *BIND/Hes* 2–3 to 2–10

data link layer

See ISO reference model

data memory

changing protection of, *RefPages* 2–118

changing size of, *RefPages* 2–26

Data Object Transport Syntax files

See DOTS file

data packet

sending, *TermEmul* 2–4

data segment

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–5

data sink, *RefPages* 4–87

data structure

- hostent, *Network_Prog* 2–13
- ifconf, *Network_Prog* 3–10
- ifreq, *Network_Prog* 3–10, 3–11
- iovec, *Network_Prog* 2–6
- msghdr, *Network_Prog* 2–7
- netent, *Network_Prog* 2–14

data structure (cont.)

protent, *Network_Prog* 2–15
servent, *Network_Prog* 2–16
sockaddr, *Network_Prog* 2–9

data transfer

functions for, *X/OpenTransport* 1–6
number of bytes in, *X/OpenTransport* 2–17
terminating, *X/OpenTransport* 2–20

database

See also the ULTRIX/SQL documentation
See also dms database
See also hosts database
See also local database
See also nodes database
See also passwd database
See also ris database
See also yp database
creating, *LocBrok* 3–4
creating and initializing, *Kerberos* 3–3, 4–8
destroying Kerberos master, *Kerberos* 3–4
distributed by BIND/Hesiod name service,
 SysNetSetup 3–4
distributed by Yellow Pages, *SysNetSetup* 3–5
for terminals, *RefPages* 5–191
propagation of to slave servers, *Kerberos* 4–5
transfer from master to slave, *Kerberos* 3–1
utilities for, *Kerberos* 3–3 to 3–5

database language source file, InterNatl 4–1

database selection and security configuration file

See svc.conf file

datagram

See also socket system call
definition of, *RefPages* 2–198
sending and receiving, *X/OpenTransport* 3–3 to 3–4

date

converting to ASCII, *RefPages* 3–20
displaying, *RefPages* 1–156
getting, *RefPages* 3–177
setting, *RefPages* 1–156
showing, *RefPages* 1–752, 1–764
specifying, *BasicInstall* 3–3

date command, RefPages 1–156 to 1–158

See also rdate command

daylight savings time

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–4

daylight savings time status

specifying, *BasicInstall* 3–3

dbm file

storing data in, *YP* 1–3

dbm keyword, RefPages 3–530

See also makedbm command

dbminit subroutine, RefPages 3–530

dbx command (RISC only), RefPages 1–159

dbx debugger, RefPages 1–168 to 1–175

See also adb debugger

See also gcore command

dc calculator

See calculator

dc program, RefPages 1–176 to 1–178

See also bc language

dc serial line controller, RefPages 4–26

dcheck program, RefPages 8–72

See also fsck command

dd command, RefPages 1–179 to 1–181

creating sparse files with, *CrashRec* 1–5

DDIF

See the CDA documentation

DDIS, RefPages 5–25

DDIS/ASN.1 encoding, RefPages 5–31

de interface

See DELUA Ethernet interface

See DEUNA Ethernet interface

DEBNI interface and DEMNA interface, RefPages 4–197

debug command (ftp), RefPages 1–250

debug file

reviewing, *BIND/Hes* 5–2

debugger

See adb debugger

See ctrace debugger

See dbx debugger

DECnet load host, Ethernet 2–1

DECNET option

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–7

decnet pseudodevice definition

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16

- DECrpc runtime library, *DECrpc*** 1–1,
 - Network_Prog* 6–2
- DECrpc software, *DECrpc*** 2–1 to 2–9, *LocBrok* 1–1
 - Best reference, DECrpc*
 - restarting services of, *LocBrok* 3–1
 - terminating services of, *LocBrok* 3–5
- DECstation processor**
 - booting, *BasicInstall* 2–3 to 2–6, *Shutdown* 3–33 to 3–40
 - completing advanced installation on, *AdvInstall* 4–3
- DECsystem processor**
 - booting, *BasicInstall* 2–3 to 2–8, *Shutdown* 3–40
 - completing advanced installation on, *AdvInstall* 4–3
- DECwindows, *TechSumm*** 2–2, 2–6 to 2–7
- default security level**
 - See* BSD security level
- define macro, *RefPages*** 1–388
- def_prog_mode subroutine, *RefPages*** 3–213
 - See also* reset_prog_mode subroutine
- def_shell_mode subroutine, *RefPages*** 3–213
 - See also* reset_shell_mode subroutine
- delay_output subroutine, *RefPages*** 3–214
- delch subroutine, *RefPages*** 3–215, 3–528
- deledit command (scs), *RefPages*** 1–596, *scs* 3–5e
 - using, *scs* 2–7
- delete command, *LocBrok*** 2–2, 2–3
- delete command (dbx), *RefPages*** 1–170
- delete command (ftp), *RefPages*** 1–250
- delete command (mail), *RefPages*** 1–394
 - See also* undelete command (mail)
- delete command (pdx), *RefPages*** 1–502
- delete subroutine, *RefPages*** 3–530
- deleteln subroutine, *RefPages*** 3–216, 3–528
- delget command (scs), *RefPages*** 1–596
 - using, *scs* 2–7
- DELQA Ethernet interface, *RefPages*** 4–105
- delta, *scs*** 2–6
 - creating, *scs* 2–2 to 2–5
 - definition of, *RefPages* 1–594, *scs* 1–2
 - replacing, *scs* 2–8
- delta command (scs), *RefPages*** 1–182 to 1–184, 1–595, *scs* 3–5e
- delta command (scs) (cont.)**
 - See also* rmdel command (scs)
 - cdc command (scs) and, *RefPages* 1–69
 - using, *scs* 2–3
- DELUA Ethernet interface, *RefPages*** 4–27
 - See also* Address Resolution Protocol
- delwin subroutine, *RefPages*** 3–217, 3–528
- DEQNA Ethernet interface, *RefPages*** 4–105
- deroff interpreter, *RefPages*** 1–185
- DES, *Kerberos*** 1–3, *RefPages* 3–18
 - key to, *Kerberos* 2–2, 4–11
- DEUNA Ethernet interface, *RefPages*** 4–27
 - See also* Address Resolution Protocol
- device**
 - adding, *SysEnviron* 2–1 to 2–5
 - for paging, *RefPages* 2–208, 8–360
 - for swapping, *RefPages* 2–208, 8–360
- device driver**
 - adding, *SysEnviron* 2–1
 - SCSI, *RefPages* 4–130
 - sp, *RefPages* 4–139
- device interface, *RefPages*** 4–29
- device mnemonic**
 - reference list of, *DiskMaint* A–2t to A–3t
 - using with MAKEDEV, *DiskMaint* A–1
 - using with the man command, *DiskMaint* A–1
- device name**
 - selecting, *BasicInstall* 3–1 to 3–2
- device number**
 - selecting, *BasicInstall* 3–1 to 3–2
- device profile**
 - definition of, *uucp* 4–2
- device special file**
 - creating, *SysEnviron* 3–1
- device special file name, *DMS*** 2–5, *RIS* 2–3
- devio file**
 - See* device interface
- df command, *AdvInstall*** 2–1
 - See* dumpfs command
 - using to check free disk space, *DiskMaint* 2–1
- dfa interface**
 - See* DFA01 communications interface
- DFA01 communications interface, *RefPages*** 4–31

dgate command, *RefPages* 1–188

See also dgateway file

dgated daemon, *RefPages* 8–73

dgateway file

format of, *RefPages* 5–26

dhb interface

See DHB32 communications interface

DHB32 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–33

dhq keyword

See DHQ11 communications interface

DHQ11 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–35

DHT32 serial line interface, *RefPages* 4–136

dhu interface

See DHQ11 communications interface

See DHU11 communications interface

See DHV11 communications interface

DHU11 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–36

dhv keyword

See DHV11 communications interface

DHV11 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–37

diagnostic

explanation of, *RefPages* 1–1

handling, *RefPages* 1–754

dial code

file set-up for, *uucp* 2–8

specifying, *RefPages* 5–73

dialing stage

problems with, *uucp* 5–1

diction program, *RefPages* 1–189

diff command, *RefPages* 1–190 to 1–192

diff3 command, *RefPages* 1–193 to 1–194

diffmk command, *RefPages* 1–195

diffs command (sccs), *RefPages* 1–596

Digital Data Interchange Syntax

See DDIS

Digital Document Interchange Format

See the CDA documentation

Digital Storage Architecture Disk

See DSA disk

dir command (csh), *RefPages* 1–127

dir command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–250

dir keyword, *RefPages* 5–28

dircmp command, *RefPages* 1–196

direct backup method

See also staging area backup method

definition of, *Backup* 4–3

description of, *Backup* 4–11

prerequisites to, *Backup* 4–11

direct map

See also automount map

multiple mounts, *NFS* 2–13

replicated file systems, *NFS* 2–14

directional attribute, *DECrpc* 6–10

directory

See also working directory

comparing, *RefPages* 1–190

creating, *RefPages* 1–430, 2–108, 2–110

definition of, *Primer* 2–5, 3–1

descending tree, *RefPages* 3–49

file format of, *RefPages* 5–28

getting entries in, *RefPages* 2–69 to 2–70

limiting to specific clients, *NFS* 1–2

listing, *RefPages* 1–380

operations on, *RefPages* 3–27

removing, *RefPages* 1–576, 2–155

renaming, *RefPages* 2–153

requirements for *uucp*, *uucp* 1–3

restoring, *Backup* 3–1

root, *Primer* 3–1

scanning, *RefPages* 3–120

directory keyword, *RefPages* 3–27

dirname command, *BGB* 9–9e, *RefPages* 1–197

disable command (lpc), *RefPages* 8–188

disconnect command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–250

discriminator

in unions, *DECrpc* 6–13

disk

See also system disk

allocating for diskless server, *DMS* 2–2

checking use of, *DiskMaint* 2–1 to 2–3

compressing files on, *DiskMaint* 2–7

displaying use of, *RefPages* 1–186, 1–205, 1–552

getting additional space on, *DiskMaint* 2–6

getting description, *RefPages* 3–533

getting description of, *RefPages* 3–526

hard error on, *DiskMaint* 4–2

organization of, *DiskMaint* 1–1

disk (cont.)

- reallocating space on, *DiskMaint* 3-1
- reporting statistics for, *RefPages* 1-293, 1-751
- support for, *TechSumm* 2-10
- testing, *RefPages* 8-79 to 8-80

disk drive

- adding, *SysEnviron* 2-4 to 2-5
- testing, *Exercisers* 3-1

disk interface

- See also *dkio* file
- DIOGETPT and, *RefPages* 4-40e, 4-42e
- ioctl codes, *RefPages* 4-39, 4-41
- restricted, *RefPages* 4-40, 4-43

disk pack

- formatting, *RefPages* 8-97 to 8-99

disk partition, *DiskMaint* 1-1

- Best reference, *DiskMaint*
- allocating with *dms*, *DMS* 2-2, 3-1 to 3-2
- changing the parameters of, *DiskMaint* 3-5e
- changing the size of, *DiskMaint* 3-1 to 3-4
- overview of, *DiskMaint* 3-1

disk partition layout

- choosing, *AdvInstall* 3-1
- deciding whether to accept the default, *AdvInstall* 2-15
- modifying, *AdvInstall* 2-16
- specifying default, *AdvInstall* 3-6
- specifying existing, *AdvInstall* 3-3

disk partition table, *DiskMaint* 3-2

- changing, *RefPages* 8-47 to 8-49

disk quota, *DiskMaint* 2-4 to 2-6, *SysNetSetup* 1-16 to 1-17

- checking, *RefPages* 8-280
- displaying, *RefPages* 1-552
- editing, *RefPages* 8-88
- enabling, *RefPages* 2-170, 8-281
- manipulating, *RefPages* 2-143
- setting automatic, *DiskMaint* 2-6n
- summarizing by file system, *RefPages* 8-294

diskless client

- adding, *DMS* 4-1 to 4-3
- booting, *DMS* 4-4, *RefPages* 8-40
- crash process for, *DMS* 5-2
- customizing the setup of, *DMS* A-1 to A-4

diskless client (cont.)

- definition of, *DMS* 1-1
- listing registered clients, *DMS* 4-6
- modifying the registration of, *DMS* 4-4 to 4-5
- preparing to setup, *DMS* 2-7
- registering, *DMS* 2-6
- removing, *DMS* 4-5 to 4-6
- rwod daemon and, *DMS* A-1
- shutting down, *Shutdown* 1-3
- troubleshooting, *DMS* 5-1

diskless server

- configuring, *DMS* 3-1 to 3-5
- maintaining, *DMS* 4-1 to 4-11
- preparing to configure, *DMS* 2-2 to 2-6
- software installation and, *DMS* 2-3

diskless server area

- installing software on, *DMS* 3-2 to 3-5
- maintaining, *DMS* 4-11
- overview of, *DMS* 1-1 to 1-2
- preparing for setup, *DMS* 2-1 to 2-7

disktab file

- format of, *RefPages* 5-30

display command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1-686**display folder**

- pathname for, *RefPages* 1-428

Display PostScript, *TechSumm* 2-7

- See also printer for

dist command, *RefPages* 1-199**dist command (MH), *BGB* 6-13t****distributed application**

- binding, *DECrpc* 5-1 to 5-3, 5-17
- building and running, *DECrpc* 3-1, 3-6, 5-26
- communication in, *DECrpc* 5-11 to 5-18
- registering objects, *DECrpc* 5-22
- writing, *DECrpc* 3-1 to 3-6

distributed environment

- network setup for, *Kerberos* 4-1
- planning and configuring, *LAN* 2-1 to 2-6

distributed naming service, *LAN* 2-1

- See also BIND/Hesiod service
- See also YP service

distributed programming with *DECrpc*,

- Network_Prog* 6-1

distributed system service

- adding users in a distributed environment,
 SysNetSetup 3–34
- authentication service, *LAN* 2–4
- configurable security levels, *LAN* 2–4
- naming services, *LAN* 2–1 to 2–2
- selecting a name service, *SysNetSetup* 3–4
- setting up BIND/Hesiod, *SysNetSetup* 3–8
- setting up the network time services, *SysNetSetup*
 3–22
- setting up the svc.conf file, *SysNetSetup* 3–18
- setting up YP, *SysNetSetup* 3–12
- time services, *LAN* 2–2 to 2–4

distribution device

- selecting, *BasicInstall* 3–1

distribution kit, TechSumm 2–8

distribution kit component, setld 1–2

distribution media

- making, *setld* 5–7

div subroutine (ANSI C), RefPages 3–30

divert macro, RefPages 1–388

divnum macro, RefPages 1–389

dkio file

- ioctl codes, *RefPages* 4–39, 4–41

dlclient file system

- estimating disk space for, *DMS* 2–4

dlenv file system

- estimating disk space for, *DMS* 2–3

DLI option

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–8

dli pseudodevice definition

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16

dmb interface

- See DMB32 communications interface

- See DMB32 serial printer interface

DMB32 communications interface, RefPages 4–44

- See also DMB32 serial printer interface

DMB32 serial printer interface, RefPages 4–46

dmbsp keyword

- See DMB32 serial printer interface

dmc interface

- See DMC11 communications interface

- See DMR11 communications interface

DMC11 communications interface, RefPages 4–47

dmf interface

- See DMF32 communications interface

- See DMF32 serial printer interface

DMF32 communications interface, RefPages 4–49

- See also DMF32 serial printer interface

DMF32 serial printer interface, RefPages 4–51

dmfsp keyword

- DMF32 serial printer interface, *RefPages* 4–51

DMR11 communications interface, RefPages 4–47

dms database, DMS 4–9 to 4–10

dms program (DMS), RefPages 8–74

dms utility

- Best reference, *DMS*

- database for, *DMS* 4–9

- definition of, *DMS* 1–2

dmv interface

- See DMV11 communications interface

DMV11 communications interface, RefPages 4–52

dmz interface

- See DMZ32 communications interface

DMZ32 communications interface, RefPages 4–54

dnl macro, RefPages 1–389

doconfig command, Ethernet 2–1

- building the kernel automatically, *Configfile* 2–1

doconfig program, RefPages 8–76

- See also sizer program

domain, RefPages 1–202

- See also YP domain

- getting name, *RefPages* 2–71

- maintaining, *BIND/Hes* 4–1 to 4–2

- setting name, *RefPages* 2–71

domain administrator, BIND/Hes 4–1

domain hierarchy, BIND/Hes 1–1 to 1–3

domain name, BIND/Hes 3–5

- in BIND/Hesiod, *SysNetSetup* 3–4, 3–8

- in YP, *SysNetSetup* 3–5

- setting, *YP* 4–2

domainname command, RefPages 1–202

DOTS file, RefPages 5–31

double type, DECrpc 6–11

doupdate subroutine, RefPages 3–275

downline-load listener, RefPages 8–218

dp command (mail), *RefPages* 1–394
dp program, *RefPages* 8–78
dpv data communications interface, *RefPages* 4–55
draino subroutine, *RefPages* 3–218
drand48 subroutine, *RefPages* 3–31
drtest program, *RefPages* 8–79
drum keyword, *RefPages* 4–56
DSA disk
 error report for, *DiskMaint* 4–4 to 4–6
 handling bad blocks on, *DiskMaint* 4–1
 managing, *RefPages* 8–282
 using the radisk utility, *DiskMaint* 4–10
dskx exerciser, *Exercisers* 3–1 to 3–2, *RefPages* 8–80
 to 8–81
dsvconfig script
 use of with nodes database, *Ethernet* 2–4
DTIF
 See the CDA documentation
dtoc command, *RefPages* 1–203
du command, *RefPages* 1–205
 See also quot command
 reporting blocks used with, *DiskMaint* 2–2
dump command, *RefPages* 8–82 to 8–83
 See also dump file
 See also fstab file
 See also rdump command
 See also restore command
 specifying dump frequency with, *SysEnviron* 1–13
 using, *Backup* 1–1, 2–1 to 2–2
dump command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503
dump device
 specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–10
dump file, *RefPages* 5–34
 copying, *CrashRec* 1–5e
 examining, *CrashRec* 1–6
 generating, *CrashRec* 1–4 to 1–6
 removing from the file system, *CrashRec* 1–6e
dump keyword, *RefPages* 5–33
dump process, *CrashRec* 1–1
dump program
 See restore command
dumpdates file
 field reference list, *RefPages* 5–34

dumpdef macro, *RefPages* 1–390
dumpfs command, *RefPages* 8–85
dumprestor file
 format of, *RefPages* 5–33 to 5–35
dup interface, *RefPages* 4–57
dup system call, *RefPages* 2–45
dup2 system call, *RefPages* 2–45
dynamic assignment of ports, *DECrpc* 1–5
dynamic regular expression, *nawk* 3–4
dz interface
 See DZ11 communications interface
 See DZ32 communications interface
 See DZQ11 communications interface
 See DZV11 communications interface
DZ11 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–58
DZ32 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–58
dzq keyword
 See DZQ11 communications interface
DZQ11 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–59
 See also DFA01 communications interface
dzv keyword
 See DZV11 communications interface
DZV11 communications interface, *RefPages* 4–60

E

ECC scheme
 description of, *DiskMaint* 4–2
echo argument, *RefPages* 1–207
echo command (csh), *RefPages* 1–127
echo command (general), *RefPages* 1–206
echo command (System V), *RefPages* 1–619
echo subroutine, *RefPages* 3–219, 3–528
ecvt library routine, *InterNatl* 3–1
ecvt subroutine, *RefPages* 3–34
ed editor, *RefPages* 1–208 to 1–216
 using, *BGB* 3–2 to 3–14
edata subroutine, *RefPages* 3–37 to 3–38
edauth editor, *RefPages* 8–86
edit command (mail), *RefPages* 1–394
edit command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503
edit command (scs), *RefPages* 1–595
 See also unedit command
 get command and, *scs* 2–2n

edit command (scs) (cont.)

using, *scs* 2-2

editor

ed, *RefPages* 1-208

edit, *RefPages* 1-221

edquota, *DiskMaint* 2-5

ex, *RefPages* 1-221

line-oriented, *BGB* 3-1

red, *RefPages* 1-208

sed, *RefPages* 1-600

vi, *RefPages* 1-745

edquota command, *SysNetSetup* 1-16

edquota editor, *RefPages* 8-88

activating, *DiskMaint* 2-5

effective group ID

getting, *RefPages* 2-73, 2-98

setting, *RefPages* 2-172, 3-129

effective user ID

getting, *RefPages* 2-98

setting, *RefPages* 2-173, 3-129

egrep command, *RefPages* 1-274

See also *grep* utility

egrep utility, *BGB* 4-2t

See also *grep* utility

elcsd daemon, *RefPages* 8-89

See also *elcsd.conf* file

See also *errlog* file

See also *uerf* command

rc file entry, *ErrorLogger* 2-1

elcsd.conf file, *ErrorLogger* 2-3 to 2-5

changing entries in, *ErrorLogger* 3-2

for client system, *ErrorLogger* 2-6e

for server system, *ErrorLogger* 2-5e

format of, *RefPages* 5-36

eli command, *RefPages* 8-90

See also *errlog* file

options for, *ErrorLogger* 3-1 to 3-2

else command (csh), *RefPages* 1-128

else statement, *nawk* 4-1

EMULFLT option

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-7

enable command (lpc), *RefPages* 8-188

encryption key

generating, *RefPages* 8-207

end command (csh), *RefPages* 1-128, 1-133

END pattern, *nawk* 2-7

end subroutine, *RefPages* 3-37, 3-38

endauthent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-51

endfsent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-534

endgrent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-56

endhostent procedure, *Network_Prog* 2-13, 2-14

endhostent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-373

endif command (csh), *RefPages* 1-129

endnetent procedure, *Network_Prog* 2-14

endnetent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-375

endnetgrent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-626

endnote

formatting, *RefPages* 1-563

endprotoent procedure, *Network_Prog* 2-15

endprotoent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-377

endpwent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-65

endrpcent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-67

endservent procedure, *Network_Prog* 2-16

endservent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-379

endttyent subroutine, *RefPages* 3-71

endwin subroutine, *CursesX* 2-8, *RefPages* 3-220,
3-528

ENHANCED security level, *LAN* 2-4, 2-5

transition to, *Kerberos* 5-4

entry point vector

See *EPV*

enum type, *DECrpc* 6-12

enumeration, *DECrpc* 6-12

environ global variable, *RefPages* 7-3

See also *printenv* command

environ subroutine, *RefPages* 3-39 to 3-41

environment

See also *user environment*

See also *YP environment*

changing, *RefPages* 3-109

customizing, *Primer* 7-1 to 7-10

displaying variable values, *RefPages* 1-526

getting variable values for, *RefPages* 3-55

strings, *RefPages* 7-3

environment (POSIX)

See *POSIX environment*

environment (System V)

See *System V environment*

environment variable, *NFS* 2–16, *RefPages* 5–38

PATH, *Kerberos* 4–8

eof command (mt), *RefPages* 1–442

eotdis command (mt), *RefPages* 1–442

eoten command (mt), *RefPages* 1–442

EPV

defining for manager, *DECrpc* 5–21

in manager module, *DECrpc* 7–19

in server module, *DECrpc* 7–18

with multiple managers, *DECrpc* 7–26

erand48 subroutine, *RefPages* 3–31

erase macro (curses), *RefPages* 3–221

erase subroutine (curses), *RefPages* 3–528

erase subroutine (plot), *RefPages* 3–559

erasechar subroutine, *RefPages* 3–222

erf function, *RefPages* 3–337

erf subroutine, *RefPages* 3–338

erfc function, *RefPages* 3–337

erfc subroutine, *RefPages* 3–338

ERR, *CursesX* 2–2

ERRLOG file, *uucp* 5–5 to 5–7

See also error message

errlog interface, *RefPages* 4–61

errno error list, *RefPages* 2–46

errno variable, *RefPages* 2–46

error command, *RefPages* 1–218 to 1–220

error correction code scheme

See ECC scheme

error function, *RefPages* 3–338

System V and, *RefPages* 3–360

error handling, *DECrpc* 5–9 to 5–11, 5–17

error log file

specifying size limit for, *ErrorLogger* 2–2

error logger

components of, *ErrorLogger* 1–1 to 1–3

controlling manually, *ErrorLogger* 3–1 to 3–2

description of, *ErrorLogger* 2–1 to 2–5

error message types, *ErrorLogger* 2–3

events reported by, *ErrorLogger* 4–1

remote system and, *ErrorLogger* 1–2 to 1–3

error logger file

space requirements for, *AdvInstall* 2–7

error logging daemon, *RefPages* 8–89

See also elcsd.conf file

error logging daemon (cont.)

See also error logging interface

See also error report formatter

error logging subsystem, *ErrorLogger* 3–1

error message, *NFS* A–1 to A–7, *X/OpenTransport*

2–5, 4–4

See also *Kernel Messages Reference Manual*

ACU, *uucp* 5–1

ASSERT, *uucp* 5–6 to 5–7

causes of in distributed application, *DECrpc* 5–10

EADDRINUSE, *Network_Prog* 3–4

EWOULDBLOCK, *Network_Prog* 3–8

for the terminal emulator, *TermEmul* 2–6, 2–9 to 2–13

getting system, *RefPages* 3–105

logging and reporting, *TechSumm* 2–10

producing, *RefPages* 1–206

recovering from, *TechSumm* 2–10

SO_ERROR, *Network_Prog* 2–9

transport function and, *RefPages* 3–581

viewing in source code, *RefPages* 1–218 to 1–220

error report, *DiskMaint* 4–3

disk error messages in, *DiskMaint* 4–5

for error type, *ErrorLogger* 4–5 to 4–7

for specific errors, *ErrorLogger* 4–7 to 4–10

generating, *ErrorLogger* 4–1 to 4–4

error report formatter, *RefPages* 8–383, 8–387

See uerf command

error_\$ library routine, *DECrpc* 2–7

error_c_get_text, *RefPages* 3–399

error_c_text, *RefPages* 3–400

errorlog buffer

clearing, *ErrorLogger* 3–2

errorlog file, *ErrorLogger* 2–4

examining, *DiskMaint* 4–3

logging message to, *ErrorLogger* 3–2

remote systems and, *ErrorLogger* 2–3

use of in crash dump, *CrashRec* 1–5

errprint macro, *RefPages* 1–390

escape sequence, *nawk* 2–5

/etc/crontab file

See crontab file

/etc/exports file

See exports file

- /etc/fstab file**
 - See* fstab file
- /etc/hosts file**
 - See* hosts file
- /etc/kitcap file**
 - See* kitcap file
- /etc.krb.conf file**
 - See* krb.conf file
- /etc/krb.slaves file**
 - See* krb.slaves file
- /etc/passwd file**
 - See* passwd file
- /etc/rc file**
 - See* rc file
- /etc/rc.local file**
 - See* rc.local file
- /etc/srvtab file**
 - See* srvtab file
- /etc/svc.conf file**
 - See* svc.conf file
- /etc/ttys file**
 - See* ttys file
- etext subroutine, *RefPages* 3–37, 3–38**
- ether pseudodevice definition**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16
- Ethernet address, *Ethernet* 2–4, 2–5**
 - mapping to Internet address, *RefPages* 4–6, 4–85, 4–197
 - obtaining, *Ethernet* A–2
- Ethernet board, *NFS* 4–6**
- Ethernet interface**
 - See* DELQA Ethernet interface
 - See* DELUA Ethernet interface
 - See* DEQNA Ethernet interface
 - See* DEUNA Ethernet interface
 - See* Lance Ethernet interface
- Ethernet remote node**
 - maintenance of, *Ethernet* A–1
- ethers file, *RefPages* 5–42**
- Euclidean distance, *RefPages* 3–349**
- eval command (csh), *RefPages* 1–127**
- eval command (sh), *RefPages* 1–610**
- eval command (System V), *RefPages* 1–619**
- eval macro, *RefPages* 1–389**
- event**
 - asynchronous, *X/OpenTransport* 1–2, 4–4
 - disabling, *X/OpenTransport* 2–20, 3–5
 - incoming, *X/OpenTransport* A–4
- event file**
 - See* errorlog file
- event handling**
 - disabling, *X/OpenTransport* 1–7
- events**
 - outgoing, *X/OpenTransport* A–2
- ex editor, *BGB* 3–2, *RefPages* 1–221**
 - description of, *BGB* 3–15
- exec command (csh), *RefPages* 1–127**
- exec command (sh), *RefPages* 1–610**
- exec command (System V), *RefPages* 1–619**
- excl subroutine, *RefPages* 3–39 to 3–41**
- execle subroutine, *RefPages* 3–39 to 3–41**
- execlp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–39 to 3–41**
- exect subroutine, *RefPages* 3–39 to 3–41**
- executable object file**
 - definition of, *RefPages* 2–52
- execution time**
 - profiling, *RefPages* 2–137
- execv subroutine, *RefPages* 3–39 to 3–41**
- execve system call, *RefPages* 2–52**
 - See* execl subroutine
 - See also* environ global variable
 - See also* execl subroutine
- execvp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–39 to 3–41**
- EXINIT string, *RefPages* 7–3**
- exit code, *RefPages* 1–1**
- exit command (csh), *RefPages* 1–127**
- exit command (lpc), *RefPages* 8–188**
- exit command (mail), *RefPages* 1–394**
- exit command (sh), *RefPages* 1–610**
- exit command (System V), *RefPages* 1–620**
- exit statement, *nawk* 4–7**
- exit status**
 - definition of, *RefPages* 1–1
- _exit subroutine, *RefPages* 3–43**
- exit subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–43**
- _exit system call, *RefPages* 2–55**

exp function, *RefPages* 3–339

exp subroutine (math), *RefPages* 3–341 to 3–342

expand command, *RefPages* 1–223
See also fold command

explain program, *RefPages* 1–189

explicit handle
as operation parameter, *DECrpc* 4–3
definition of, *DECrpc* 1–11
in operation declaration, *DECrpc* 4–6, 6–4, 6–10

expm1 function, *RefPages* 3–339

expm1 subroutine (math), *RefPages* 3–341

exponential function, *RefPages* 3–341

exponential notation, *nawk* 1–4

export
definition of, *NFS* 1–1

export command (sh), *RefPages* 1–610

export command (System V), *RefPages* 1–620

exportfs system call, *RefPages* 2–56

exports file, *NFS* 2–3
See also hosts file
See also netgroup file
adding entries to, *NFS* 2–2
entries in, *NFS* 2–3e, 3–7e
format of, *RefPages* 5–43
system security and, *NFS* 3–7
using to restrict access to exported file systems,
SysNetSetup 2–6

expr command, *RefPages* 1–224

expression
taking arguments as, *RefPages* 1–224
testing, *BGB* 9–9 to 9–10

extended agent, *LAN* 3–1 to 3–4

Extended SNMP Agent
MIB organization, *Network_Prog* 7–1 to 7–11

external variable
uuid_\$nil variable, *DECrpc* 1–3

extract command, *InterNatl* 2–2, 2–8

extract utility, *RefPages* 1–226

ext_srvtab command, *Kerberos* 4–7, 4–12

eyacc compiler, *RefPages* 1–230

F

f77 compiler
See ctags command
See gprof command
See prof command

f77 program, *RefPages* 1–269

fabs subroutine, *RefPages* 3–343 to 3–345

facility
See utility

FALSE, *CursesX* 2–2

false command, *RefPages* 1–709

fault management routine, *DECrpc* 2–7

fchmod system call, *RefPages* 2–32

fchown system call, *RefPages* 2–35

fclose subroutine, *RefPages* 3–497

fcntl system call, *RefPages* 2–57 to 2–62
See also lockf subroutine
NFS locking and, *NFS* 1–3

fcvt subroutine, *RefPages* 3–34

fdopen subroutine, *RefPages* 3–500

feof subroutine, *RefPages* 3–498

ferror subroutine, *RefPages* 3–498

fetch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–530

fexp function, *RefPages* 3–339

fexpm1 function, *RefPages* 3–339

fflush subroutine, *RefPages* 3–497

ffs subroutine, *RefPages* 3–14

fg command, *Primer* 4–12

fg command (csh), *RefPages* 1–127

fgetc subroutine (standard I/O), *RefPages* 3–504

fgets subroutine, *RefPages* 3–505

fgrep command, *RefPages* 1–274
See also grep utility

fgrep utility, *BGB* 4–2t
See also grep utility

fhandle, *NFS* 4–3
definition of, *NFS* 3–2

field
definition of, *nawk* 1–2

field attribute, *DECrpc* 7–1 to 7–3
in interface definition, *DECrpc* 4–7
in operation declarations, *DECrpc* 6–10
in structures, *DECrpc* 6–13

field attribute (cont.)

- in type declarations, *DECrpc* 6–7
- last_is, *DECrpc* 4–5, 6–7, 6–10
- max_is, *DECrpc* 4–5, 6–7, 6–10

file

- See also specific types of files*
- See also the names of specific files*
- See also rm del command (sccs)*
- See also sccsdiff command*
- appending, *RefPages* 1–684
- applying advisory lock to, *RefPages* 2–64
- backing up, *RefPages* 1–676 to 1–679
- backing up multiple, *RefPages* 1–416
- breaking into pieces, *RefPages* 1–648
- changing group of, *RefPages* 2–35
- changing mode of, *RefPages* 2–32
- changing owner of, *RefPages* 2–35, 8–45
- changing tabs to blanks in, *RefPages* 1–223
- checking accessibility of, *RefPages* 2–12
- combining, *RefPages* 1–298
- comparing, *RefPages* 1–43, 1–84, 1–90, 1–190 to 1–195, 1–298, 1–637, 1–720
- compressing, *RefPages* 1–94
- controlling for a multiperson project, *scs* 3–1
- converting, *RefPages* 1–179, 1–594e
- copying, *RefPages* 1–104, 1–555, 1–673
- creating, *RefPages* 2–43, 2–110
- creating hard link to, *RefPages* 2–103
- creating symbolic link to, *RefPages* 2–209
- cutting fields from, *RefPages* 1–153
- determining extension of, *RefPages* 1–231
- displaying, *RefPages* 1–54, 1–94, 1–277
- DOTS in, *RefPages* 5–31
- dumping, *RefPages* 1–488
- executing, *RefPages* 2–52, 3–39 to 3–41
- finding, *RefPages* 1–232, 1–274, 1–763
- finding pattern, *RefPages* 1–366
- format of, *RefPages* 5–46
- getting size of, *RefPages* 1–669, 1–756
- getting statistics for, *RefPages* 2–220
- getting status of, *RefPages* 2–204
- hidden, *Primer* 3–8
- listing information about, *RefPages* 1–380
- locking region, *RefPages* 3–80

file (cont.)

- merging, *RefPages* 1–499, 1–637, 5–15
- moving, *DiskMaint* 2–9, *RefPages* 1–444
- opening, *RefPages* 2–128
- overwriting, *RefPages* 1–684
- permissions for, *Primer* 3–9, 3–10
- printing, *RefPages* 1–372, 1–525, *SysEnviron* 3–13
- processing matching text in, *RefPages* 1–36
- reading, *RefPages* 2–145
- reading symbolic link of, *RefPages* 2–148
- redirecting print output to, *nawk* 8–3
- removing, *RefPages* 1–576, 3–116
- removing directoryless, *RefPages* 8–50
- renaming, *RefPages* 1–444, 2–153
- requirements for uucp, *uucp* 1–3
- resolver configuration and, *RefPages* 5–143
- restoring, *Backup* 3–1 to 3–9
- reversing lines in, *RefPages* 1–573
- sending to remote host, *RefPages* 1–728
- setting access time for, *RefPages* 2–221, 3–183
- setting mode mask on, *RefPages* 2–216
- setting modification time for, *RefPages* 2–221, 3–183
- setting protection of, *RefPages* 2–32
- sharing executable, *RefPages* 8–355 to 8–356
- sorting, *RefPages* 1–637
- specifying line width in, *RefPages* 1–237
- synchronizing buffers with disk, *RefPages* 2–67
- terminal, *SysEnviron* 1–8
- transferring, *Backup* 2–2, *RefPages* 1–249, 1–694, *uucp* 1–1
- truncating to specified length, *RefPages* 2–214
- types of, *Primer* 3–7
- unlinking, *RefPages* 2–218
- updating, *RefPages* 1–400, 1–703

file command

- magic file and, *RefPages* 5–95

file command (general), *RefPages* 1–231

file command (mail), *RefPages* 1–394

- See also folders command (mail)*

file command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503

file descriptor

- See also process reference table and controlling, *RefPages* 2–57, 2–99*

file descriptor (cont.)

deleting, *RefPages* 2–39
duplicating, *RefPages* 2–45
process reference table and, *RefPages* 2–45

file name

making unique, *RefPages* 3–92
stripping affixes from, *RefPages* 1–39

file pointer

moving, *RefPages* 2–106

file system, *RefPages* 8–222

Best reference, DiskMaint
See also NFS file system
See also remote file system
See also target file system
See also UFS file system
See also /usr file system
backing up, *Backup* 2–1 to 2–8
changing layout policy of, *RefPages* 8–381
checking directory consistency of, *RefPages* 8–72
checking restored, *Backup* 3–10
checking the consistency of, *RefPages* 8–100 to 8–102, 8–127, *Shutdown* 2–2
compared to remote file system, *NFS* 3–9 to 3–10
constructing prototype of, *RefPages* 8–212, 8–216
copying across the network, *RefPages* 8–288, 8–305
creating, *RefPages* 8–240, 8–242
creating and maintaining, *DiskMaint* 1–1 to 1–6
disk quota for, *DiskMaint* 2–4
displaying blocks per user in, *RefPages* 8–279
displaying disk use by, *RefPages* 8–294
displaying information about, *RefPages* 8–85
displaying setup of, *DiskMaint* 3–3
examining, *RefPages* 2–211
exporting, *RefPages* 2–56
format of, *RefPages* 5–46
getting information about, *RefPages* 5–50
getting information on mounted, *RefPages* 2–79, 3–60
incremental dumps of, *RefPages* 8–82
limiting to specific clients, *NFS* 1–2
listing file names in, *RefPages* 8–236
maintaining, *RefPages* 3–79
maintaining consistency in, *CrashRec* 1–2 to 1–4

file system (cont.)

monitoring use of, *DiskMaint* 2–1
mounting, *RefPages* 2–112 to 2–114, 8–220
moving, *DiskMaint* 2–7
moving files to, *DiskMaint* 2–9
removing, *RefPages* 2–112 to 2–114
reorganized, *RefPages* 5–215
repairing interactively, *RefPages* 8–100 to 8–102
restoring, *Backup* 3–9 to 3–10
restoring incremental dumps of, *RefPages* 8–295, 8–313
reviewing assignments of, *DiskMaint* 3–3
specifying default partitions for, *AdvInstall* 3–6
specifying existing partitions for, *AdvInstall* 3–3
system crashes and, *CrashRec* 1–3
testing, *Exercisers* 2–1, *RefPages* 8–104
unmounting, *Shutdown* 2–2
unmounting manually, *NFS* 2–19, *Shutdown* 1–1
unmounting restored, *Backup* 3–10
volume for, *RefPages* 5–46

file system table

description of, *SysEnviron* 1–12 to 1–15

file system worksheet, *AdvInstall* 2–16**file transfer**

uucico, *RefPages* 8–395

file transfer program

See ftp program

fileno subroutine, *RefPages* 3–498**filter**

See printer

find command, *RefPages* 1–232

See also test command

finger command, *RefPages* 1–234**fingerd program, *RefPages* 8–93****firstkey subroutine, *RefPages* 3–530****fix command (sccs), *RefPages* 1–596**

using, *sccs* 2–8

fl keyword, *RefPages* 4–11**flag**

See also interface flag

MSG_DONTROUTE, *Network_Prog* 2–7

MSG_OOB, *Network_Prog* 2–7, 3–8

MSG_PEEK, *Network_Prog* 2–7, 3–7

flash subroutine, *RefPages* 3–206
flcopy command, *RefPages* 8–96
float type, *DECrpc* 6–11
float.h, *RefPages* 5–82 to 5–85
floating address space
 hardware devices and, *AdvInstall* 3–15
floating point remainder, *RefPages* 3–343 to 3–345
flock primitive
 remote files and, *NFS* 3–9
flock system call, *RefPages* 2–64
flog function, *RefPages* 3–339
flog1p function, *RefPages* 3–339
flog10 function, *RefPages* 3–339
floor function
 returning integer, *RefPages* 3–343 to 3–345
floor subroutine, *RefPages* 3–345
flushinp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–223
fmt text formatter, *RefPages* 1–236
 See also pr command
fold command, *RefPages* 1–237
 See also expand command
folder
 removing, *RefPages* 1–580
folder command in MH, *BGB* 6–13t
folders command, *RefPages* 1–238, 1–241
folders command (mail), *RefPages* 1–395
folders command in MH, *BGB* 6–13t
footnote
 formatting, *RefPages* 1–563
fopen subroutine, *RefPages* 3–500 to 3–501
for command (sh), *RefPages* 1–606
for command (System V), *RefPages* 1–613
for loop, *nawk* 4–5, 6–2
foreach command (csh), *RefPages* 1–128
fork
 reporting, *RefPages* 1–751
fork system call, *RefPages* 2–66
 See also vfork system call
form command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–250
format program, *RefPages* 8–97 to 8–99
formatted input
 converting, *RefPages* 3–512
formatted output
 printing, *RefPages* 3–506
formatted output (cont.)
 printing from argument list, *RefPages* 3–523
FORTTRAN program
 See f77 program
forw command, *RefPages* 1–243
forw command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t
forwarding agent
 See LLB Forwarding Agent
forwarding server
 definition of, *BIND/Hes* 1–5
fpathconf subroutine, *RefPages* 3–102
fp_class routine, *RefPages* 3–45
fprintf function, *RefPages* 3–506
fprintf subroutine, *RefPages* 3–288
fputc subroutine, *RefPages* 3–510
fputs subroutine, *RefPages* 3–511
fread subroutine, *RefPages* 3–502
_free routine, *DECrpc* 7–5, 7–8e, 7–10e
free subroutine (special library), *RefPages* 3–555
free subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–84 to 3–86
_free_xmit_rep routine, *DECrpc* 7–5, 7–8e, 7–10e
freopen subroutine, *RefPages* 3–500
frexp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–46
from command (mail), *RefPages* 1–247, 1–395
_from_xmit_rep routine, *DECrpc* 7–5, 7–8e, 7–10e
fs, *RefPages* 5–46
fs file
 See fsck command
fscanf function, *RefPages* 3–512
fscanf subroutine, *RefPages* 3–290
fsck command, *CrashRec* 1–3 to 1–4, *DiskMaint* 1–5 to 1–6, *RefPages* 8–100 to 8–102
 See also fstab file
 checking restored file system with, *Backup* 3–10
 processing file systems with, *SysEnviron* 1–13
 root partition and, *Backup* 3–10n
fseek subroutine (standard I/O), *RefPages* 3–503
fsf command (mt), *RefPages* 1–443
fsirand command, *RefPages* 8–103
 system security and, *NFS* 3–8
fsplit program, *RefPages* 1–248
fsr command (mt), *RefPages* 1–443

fstab file, *NFS* 2–7, *RefPages* 5–50 to 5–51
 See also getfsent subroutine
 bg option and, *NFS* 2–7n, 3–2n, 4–5
 closing, *RefPages* 3–534
 description of, *SysEnviron* 1–12 to 1–15
 disk quotas and, *SysNetSetup* 1–16
 entry in, *NFS* 1–2e, 3–2, 4–5e
 getting entry from, *RefPages* 3–534
 getting file system name from, *RefPages* 3–534
 getting file system type from, *RefPages* 3–534
 getting special file name from, *RefPages* 3–534
 setting, *RefPages* 3–534

fstat system call, *RefPages* 2–204

fsx exerciser, *Exercisers* 2–1, *RefPages* 8–104

fsync system call, *RefPages* 2–67

ftell subroutine (standard I/O), *RefPages* 3–503

ftime subroutine, *RefPages* 3–177

ftok subroutine, *RefPages* 3–48

ftp command, *BIND/Hes* D–1e

ftp program, *RefPages* 1–249 to 1–256
 See also rcp command

ftpd server, *RefPages* 8–106 to 8–108
 See also ftp program

ftruncate system call, *RefPages* 2–214

ftw subroutine, *RefPages* 3–49

full backup, *Backup* 1–3

FULLDUMPS option
 specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–7

fully qualified name
 definition of, *BIND/Hes* 1–3

function, *nawk* 7–1 to 7–4
 calling, *X/OpenTransport* 1–10
 initialization of, *X/OpenTransport* 1–4

function key
 on virtual keypad, *CursesX* 2–3
 return value of, *CursesX* 2–3

fverify command, *RefPages* 8–109

fwrite subroutine, *RefPages* 3–502

G

gamma function, *RefPages* 3–346, 3–347

gamma subroutine, *RefPages* 3–346 to 3–347

gateway
 See router

gateway service, *Ethernet* 5–1
 sample program, *Ethernet* C–1

gateways file
 creating, *RefPages* 8–126
 entry format of, *RefPages* 8–310

gcore command, *RefPages* 1–258

gcvt subroutine, *RefPages* 3–34

gencat command, *InterNatl* 2–3 to 2–6
 creating, *InterNatl* 2–1

gencat utility, *RefPages* 1–259

Generic File System Interface, *RefPages* 5–56

generic handle
 definition of, *DECrpc* 1–13
 handle attribute in, *DECrpc* 6–5
 with automatic binding, *DECrpc* 7–10

geographic area
 specifying, *BasicInstall* 3–3

get command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–250

get command (sccs), *RefPages* 1–261 to 1–266,
 1–595, *sccs* 2–2n, 3–3e to 3–4e
 See also delta command (sccs)
 See also rmdel command (sccs)
 See also unget command (sccs)
 See also what command (sccs)
 getting latest file version with, *sccs* 2–2

get command (tftp), *RefPages* 1–694

getauth command, *RefPages* 8–116

getauth script, *Kerberos* 5–2

getauthuid subroutine, *RefPages* 3–51

getc subroutine (standard I/O), *RefPages* 3–504
 See also unget subroutine

getcap subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528

getch macro, *CursesX* 2–2, *RefPages* 3–224

getch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528
 See also nodelay subroutine

getchar subroutine, *RefPages* 3–504

getcwd subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–53

getdirent system call, *RefPages* 2–69 to 2–70

getdiskbyname subroutine, *RefPages* 3–533

getdomainname system call, *RefPages* 2–71

See also domainname command

getdtablesize system call, *RefPages* 2–72

getegid system call, *RefPages* 2–73

getenv subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–55

See also putenv subroutine

geteuid system call, *RefPages* 2–98

getfsent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–534

getfsfile subroutine, *RefPages* 3–534

getfsspec subroutine, *RefPages* 3–534

getfstype subroutine, *RefPages* 3–534

getgid system call, *RefPages* 2–73

getgrent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–56

getgrgid subroutine, *RefPages* 3–56

getgrnam subroutine, *RefPages* 3–56

getgroups system call, *RefPages* 2–74

gethostbyaddr procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–13

gethostbyaddr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–373

gethostbyname procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–13

gethostbyname routine

with BIND, *BIND/Hes* 1–7

gethostbyname subroutine, *RefPages* 3–373

gethostent procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–13

gethostent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–373 to 3–374

gethostid system call, *RefPages* 2–75

See also getpid system call

gethostname system call, *RefPages* 2–76

gethostsex(3) reference page, *RefPages* 3–58

getitimer system call, *RefPages* 2–77

getline function, *nawk* 8–1

getlogin subroutine, *RefPages* 3–59

getmnt system call, *RefPages* 2–79

getmountent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–60

See also statfs subroutine

getnetbyaddr procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–14

getnetbyaddr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–375

getnetbyname subroutine, *RefPages* 3–375

getnetbyname procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–14

getnetent procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–14

getnetent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–375 to 3–376

getnetgrent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–626

getnode command, *RefPages* 8–118

getopt command, *RefPages* 1–267

getopt subroutine, *RefPages* 3–61

getpagesize system call, *RefPages* 2–81

See also pagesize command

getpass subroutine, *RefPages* 3–63

See also crypt subroutine

getpeername system call, *Network_Prog* 2–9,

RefPages 2–82

getpgrp system call, *RefPages* 2–83

See also setpgrp system call

See also tty interface

getpid system call, *RefPages* 2–84

getppid system call, *RefPages* 2–84

getpriority system call, *RefPages* 2–85

See also renice command

getprotobyname procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–15

getprotobyname subroutine, *RefPages* 3–377

getprotoent procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–15

getprotoent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–377 to 3–378

See also protocols file

getpw subroutine, *RefPages* 3–64

getpwent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–65 to 3–66

See also putpwent subroutine

getpwnam subroutine, *RefPages* 3–65

getpwuid subroutine, *RefPages* 3–66

getrlimit system call, *RefPages* 2–87

getrpcbyname subroutine, *RefPages* 3–67

getrpcbynumber subroutine, *RefPages* 3–67

getrpccent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–67

getrusage system call, *RefPages* 2–89 to 2–91

gets subroutine, *RefPages* 3–505

getserbyport procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–16

getservbyname subroutine, *RefPages* 3–379

getservbyport subroutine, *RefPages* 3–379

getservent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–379

See also services file

restrictions, *RefPages* 3–380

getsockname system call, *Network_Prog* 2–9,

RefPages 2–92

getsockopt system call, *Network_Prog* 2–10,

RefPages 2–93

getstr macro, *RefPages* 3–226

- getstr** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528
- getsvc** call, *RefPages* 3–69
- getsysinfo** system call, *RefPages* 2–95
- gettable** program, *RefPages* 8–119
 - See also *htable* program
- gettimeofday** system call, *RefPages* 2–97
 - See also *adjtime* system call
 - See also *stime* system call
- gettmode** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528
- getttyent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–71 to 3–72
- getttynam** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–71
- getty** program, *RefPages* 8–120 to 8–121
 - See also *gettytab* file
- gettytab** file
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–52 to 5–55
- getuid** system call, *RefPages* 2–98
- getw** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–504
- getwd** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–73
- getyx** macro, *RefPages* 3–228
- getyx** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528
- gfsi** file, *RefPages* 5–56
 - See also *getdirent* system call
 - See also *getmnt* system call
 - See also *NFS* file
 - See also *UFS* file
- GKS**, *TechSumm* 2–7
- GLB**, *DECrpc* 1–16 to 1–18, *Network_Prog* 6–4
 - configuring, *LocBrok* 3–1
 - definition of, *LocBrok* 1–6
 - description of, *DECrpc* 1–2
 - managing information with, *LocBrok* 1–6
 - off-line host and, *LocBrok* 3–1
 - registering a server for, *LocBrok* 1–4
 - starting, *LocBrok* 3–3
- GLB Daemon**
 - See *Non-Replicatable GLB Daemon*
- glb.idl** file, *DECrpc* 2–8
- glob** command (*cs*h), *RefPages* 1–128
- glob** command (*ft*p), *RefPages* 1–250
- Global Location Broker**
 - See *GLB*
- globaldef** declaration, *DECrpc* 5–25
- gmtime** subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–20
- goto** command (*cs*h), *RefPages* 1–128
- gprof** command, *RefPages* 1–269 to 1–270
 - kgmon* command and, *RefPages* 8–150
- graph**
 - drawing, *RefPages* 1–272
- graph** command, *RefPages* 1–272 to 1–273
 - See also *plot* command
 - See also *spline* command
- Graphical Kernel System**
 - See *GKS*
- graphics**, *TechSumm* 2–7
- graphics** file
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–130
- graphics** filter, *RefPages* 1–519
- graphics** interface, *RefPages* 3–559
- Graphics Subsystem**, *RefPages* 4–101
- grave** accent
 - substituting command output with, *BGB* 9–7
- grep** command, *Primer* 4–14, *RefPages* 1–274 to 1–275
 - See also *cut* command
 - See also *grep* utility
 - See also *look* command
 - See also *sed* stream editor
- grep** utility
 - using, *BGB* 4–1 to 4–4
- gripe** command (*pdx*), *RefPages* 1–503
- group**
 - displaying memberships in, *RefPages* 1–276
- group** access list
 - getting, *RefPages* 2–74
 - initializing, *RefPages* 3–536
 - setting, *RefPages* 2–168
- group** file, *SysNetSetup* 1–3
 - adding groups to, *RefPages* 8–7
 - editing for *YP*, *YP* 2–15
 - format of, *SysEnviron* 1–6 to 1–7
 - modifying, *SysEnviron* 1–7 to 1–8
 - pulling entries from *YP*, *YP* 3–2
 - YP* and, *YP* 1–5
- group** file (general), *RefPages* 5–57
 - getting entry from, *RefPages* 3–56, 3–67
- group** file (*YP*), *RefPages* 5–58

group ID

- changing, *RefPages* 1–78
- definition of, *SysEnviron* 1–2

group identification number

- See* group ID

group name

- restrictions on, *SysNetSetup* 1–3

groups command, RefPages 1–276

gsub string function, awk 5–4 to 5–5

gtty subroutine, RefPages 3–170

H

halt command, RefPages 8–123 to 8–124

handle

- as parameter, *DECrpc* 6–10
- binding of, *DECrpc* 1–10, 5–7
- generic, *DECrpc* 1–13, 7–10
 - handle attribute in, *DECrpc* 6–5
- in operation declarations, *DECrpc* 6–10
- management of, *DECrpc* 5–3
- RPC type of, *DECrpc* 1–13, 6–14
- server side of, *DECrpc* 1–12

handle binding technique, DECrpc 5–3

handle parameter, DECrpc 4–6

handle type attribute

- description of, *DECrpc* 4–4
- syntax for, *DECrpc* 6–5

handshaking stage

- problems with, *uucp* 5–1

hard link

- definition of, *RefPages* 1–360

hardware

- CSR addresses of, *BasicInstall* 1–3
- requirements for installation, *BasicInstall* 1–2
- requirements for uucp, *uucp* 1–2

hardware register, BasicInstall 1–3

hash command (ftp), RefPages 1–250

hash command (System V), RefPages 1–620

hash table search routine, RefPages 3–76

hashstat command (csh), RefPages 1–128

has_ic subroutine, RefPages 3–229

- See also* delch subroutine
- See also* insch subroutine

has_il subroutine, RefPages 3–230

- See also* deleteln subroutine
- See also* insertln macro

hcreate subroutine, RefPages 3–76

hdestroy subroutine, RefPages 3–76

head command, RefPages 1–277

- See also* tail command

header file, DECrpc 2–9

headers command (mail), RefPages 1–395

help command (lpc), RefPages 8–188

help command (mail), RefPages 1–395

help command (pdx), RefPages 1–503

hes_error routine, RefPages 3–74

hes_init routine, RefPages 3–74

hesiod, RefPages 3–74

Hesiod

- adding as a principal, *Kerberos* 4–11
- information distributed by the named daemon,
Kerberos 4–3
- making a Hesiod database, *BIND/Hes* 4–7
- principal Kerberos database entry for, *Kerberos*
4–10
- with authenticated and unauthenticated named,
Kerberos 4–13

Hesiod configuration file, RefPages 5–59

Hesiod name service

- relationship to BIND, *BIND/Hes* 1–1

Hesiod password update daemon, LAN 2–2

Hesiod query

- resolving, *BIND/Hes* 1–8

Hesiod Text Entry, BIND/Hes 2–9 to 2–10

hesiod.conf file

- creating, *BIND/Hes* A–2

hes_resolve routine, RefPages 3–74

hes_to_bind routine, RefPages 3–74

hesupd daemon, LAN 2–2, RefPages 8–125

heterogenous environment, SysNetSetup 3–5 to 3–6, 3–18

- distributing the passwd database, *LAN* 2–2

hier keyword, RefPages 7–4, 7–9

hierarchical mount, NFS 2–13

HINFO data file entry

- definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–4

history command (csh), *RefPages* 1–128

hk interface

See RK07 disk interface

See RK711 disk interface

hold command (mail), *RefPages* 1–395

home directory

creating, *YP* 2–23

HOME string, *RefPages* 7–3

homogenous environment, *SysNetSetup* 3–5 to 3–6,
3–18

host

See also load host

changing for GLB, *LocBrok* 3–3

definition of, *LAN* 1–1

displaying, *RefPages* 1–279

listing trusted, *RefPages* 5–61

naming, *BIND/Hes* 4–2

obtaining information about, *Network_Prog* 2–13

recovering from crash of, *LocBrok* 3–4

host ID

See also host name

displaying in hexadecimal, *RefPages* 1–278

getting, *RefPages* 2–75

setting, *RefPages* 2–75

setting in hexadecimal, *RefPages* 1–278

host name

See also host ID

DARPA Internet and, *RefPages* 5–60

getting, *RefPages* 2–76

obtaining, *BIND/Hes* 4–5

setting, *RefPages* 1–279, 2–76

host node

definition of, *Ethernet* A–1

functions of, *Ethernet* A–1

host number

definition of, *LAN* 1–2

subnet routing and, *LAN* 1–7

hostent structure

See data structure

hostid command, *RefPages* 1–278

See also gethostid system call

See also sethostid system call

host-initiated connection

program interface, *Ethernet* 4–1

host-initiated connection (cont.)

setting up, *Ethernet* 4–1

host-initiated service

sample program, *Ethernet* B–1

hostname command, *RefPages* 1–279

See also gethostname system call

See also sethostname system call

hosts database

location of, *LAN* 2–2n

hosts directory, *LAN* A–6

hosts file

See also hosts.byaddr file

See also hosts.equiv file

See also hosts.name file

adding a host system to, *LAN* A–2

adding client host name to, *DMS* 2–6, *RIS* 2–3

creating, *RefPages* 8–126

editing for BIND/Hesiod, *BIND/Hes* A–2

editing for YP, *YP* 2–14

format of, *RefPages* 5–60

getting entry from, *RefPages* 3–373

network backup and, *Backup* 4–2

removing a host system from, *LAN* A–2

YP and, *YP* 1–4

–hosts map, *NFS* 2–14

hosts.byaddr file, *YP* 1–4

hosts.byname file, *YP* 1–4

hosts.db file

definition of, *BIND/Hes* A–3

hosts.equiv file, *RefPages* 5–61

See also .rhosts file

description of, *LAN* A–2

editing for YP, *YP* 2–13

referring to YP, *YP* 3–2

.rhosts file and, *RefPages* 5–61

YP and, *YP* 3–2

hp interface, *RefPages* 4–62

HSC, *TechSumm* 2–8

HSC configuration

booting, *Shutdown* 3–10, 3–14

hsearch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–76

ht keyword

See TM03 magnetic tape interface

htable program, *RefPages* 8–126

See also getetable program

htonl routine

See network byte order

htonl subroutine, *RefPages* 3–372

htons routine

See network byte order

htons subroutine, *RefPages* 3–372

hyperbolic function, *RefPages* 3–367

inverse, *RefPages* 3–335

hypot function, *RefPages* 3–348

hypot subroutine, *RefPages* 3–349

I

IBM 2780/3780 Terminal Emulator

See 2780/3780 Terminal Emulator

IBM system, *TechSumm* 2–2

reestablishing connection with, *TermEmul* 2–7

IBUS adapter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–11

ic command, *InterNail* 4–1 to 4–7

ic utility, *RefPages* 1–280

icheck command, *RefPages* 8–127 to 8–128

See also fsck command

ICMP, *RefPages* 4–65

See also IP transport protocol

ICMP ECHO_REQUEST, *RefPages* 8–268

id command, *RefPages* 1–284

ID keyword, *sccs* 1–3, 2–4 to 2–5

IDC disk interface, *RefPages* 4–116

idempotent operation attribute, *DECrpc* 3–2e, 4–5 to 4–6, 6–8

idempotent semantics, *DECrpc* 5–9

ident parameter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–4

idl_base.h file

NDR scalar types, *DECrpc* 5–2, 2–9

idlok subroutine, *RefPages* 3–231

if command (csh), *RefPages* 1–128

if command (sh), *RefPages* 1–606

if command (System V), *RefPages* 1–614

if statement, *nawk* 4–1

ifconf structure

See data structure

ifconfig command, *LAN C*–1, *RefPages* 8–129 to 8–130

ifdef macro, *RefPages* 1–388

ifndef macro, *RefPages* 1–389

ifreq structure

See data structure

ifrequest structure

form, *RefPages* 4–4e

ignore command (dbx), *RefPages* 1–170

ignore command (mail), *RefPages* 1–395

IMP log interpreter

See implog program

implicit handle

attribute syntax, *DECrpc* 6–3

definition of, *DECrpc* 1–11

implog file

entry format of, *RefPages* 8–132

implog program, *RefPages* 8–131

implogd program, *RefPages* 8–132

See also implog program

import declaration, *DECrpc* 4–3 to 4–4, 6–4

in parameter attribute, *DECrpc* 6–10

inc command, *RefPages* 1–285

inc command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

inch macro, *RefPages* 3–232

inch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528

include data file entry

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–3

include macro, *RefPages* 1–389

incr macro, *RefPages* 1–389

incremental backup, *Backup* 1–3

indent command, *RefPages* 1–287 to 1–289

index command, *RefPages* 1–545

index macro, *RefPages* 1–389

index string function, *nawk* 5–5

index subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–147

indirect map

See automount map

indxbib command, *RefPages* 1–367

inet keyword, *RefPages* 3–381, 4–65

INET option

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–7

inet pseudodevice definition

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16

inet_addr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–381

inetd daemon, *Network_Prog* 4–9

inetd server daemon, *RefPages* 8–133

See also *comsat* program

See also *inetd.conf* file

See also *miscd* daemon

inetd.conf file, *LAN* A–3

format of, *RefPages* 5–63

inet_inaof subroutine, *RefPages* 3–381

inet_makeaddr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–381

inet_netof subroutine, *RefPages* 3–381

inet_network subroutine, *RefPages* 3–381

inet_ntoa subroutine, *RefPages* 3–381

info command (*sccs*), *RefPages* 1–595, *sccs* 3–5e

using, *sccs* 2–4

init program, *RefPages* 8–134 to 8–137

See also *reboot* command

diagnostics, *RefPages* 8–137

initgroups subroutine, *RefPages* 3–536

initscr subroutine, *CursesX* 2–2, 2–6, *RefPages* 3–233, 3–528

See also *newterm* subroutine

See also *refresh* macro

initstate subroutine, *RefPages* 3–113

innetgr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–626

inode

clearing, *RefPages* 8–50

definition of, *DiskMaint* 1–2

input directory tree

creating, *setld* 5–1

transferring files with, *setld* 5–1

insch macro, *RefPages* 3–234

insch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528

INSECURE file, *uucp* 3–6

insertln macro, *RefPages* 3–235

insertln subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528

insque subroutine, *RefPages* 3–77

install command, *RefPages* 1–290

installation

Best reference, *AdvInstall*

completing, *AdvInstall* 4–1 to 4–26

description of, *BasicInstall* 1–1 to 1–2

installation (cont.)

generic configuration file and, *Configfile* 1–2

of software, *TechSumm* 2–7 to 2–8

tasks to be performed after, *AdvInstall* 4–26

install-mh program, *RefPages* 8–138

int function

explanation of, *nawk* 2–12

int type, *DECrpc* 6–11

interface attribute, *DECrpc* 4–2, 6–2

interface configuration

example of obtaining, *Network_Prog* 3–10

interface definition, *Network_Prog* 6–3

definition of, *DECrpc* 1–2

description of, *DECrpc* 6–1 to 6–5

writing, *DECrpc* 4–1 to 4–7

interface definition file

for *DECrpc*, *DECrpc* 2–8

interface flag, *Network_Prog* 3–11

interface mismatch, *DECrpc* 5–10

interface UUID, *LocBrok* 1–1, 2–4

definition of, *DECrpc* 1–3

generation of, *DECrpc* 4–1e

international subroutine

introduction to, *RefPages* 3–277

internationalization

definition of, *InterNatI* 1–1

Internet, *LocBrok* 3–1

specifying networks with, *RefPages* 5–117

specifying protocols with, *RefPages* 5–138, 5–148

Internet address, *LAN* A–2, *RefPages* 4–65

alternate notation for, *LAN* 1–3

common notation for, *LAN* 1–2 to 1–4

definition of, *LAN* 1–2

manipulation routines, *RefPages* 3–381

mapping to Ethernet address, *RefPages* 4–6, 4–85, 4–197

network class and, *LAN* 1–2 to 1–3

obtaining a network number, *LAN* 1–1n

specifying, *RefPages* 3–381

subnet routing and, *LAN* 1–7, 1–11t

Internet Control Message Protocol

See *ICMP*

Internet File Transfer Protocol, *RefPages* 5–138,

5–148, 5–154

Internet File Transfer Protocol (cont.)

interface for, *RefPages* 1–249

server, *RefPages* 8–106

Internet load host, Ethernet 2–1**Internet network**

definition of, *LAN* 1–1

Internet protocol, DECrpc 1–3**Internet Protocol**

broadcast address, *LAN* 1–9 to 1–11

Internet protocol

socket address structure for, *DECrpc* 1–4

Internet Protocol broadcast address, SysNetSetup

2–2, 2–4

Internet protocol family

See ICMP

Internet service daemon, RefPages 8–133**interpreter file**

definition of, *RefPages* 2–52

interprocess communication, DECrpc 1–3, RefPages

3–48

interprocess communication facility

See IPC

interprocess communication package

reporting status of, *RefPages* 1–295

Interprocess Communications Facility

See IPC Facility

interval timer, RefPages 2–77**intrflush subroutine, RefPages 3–236****invcutter command, RefPages 1–291****I/O operation**

multiple buffers and, *RefPages* 4–83

I/O request

example of asynchronous notification for,

Network_Prog 3–5

notifying a process of, *Network_Prog* 3–5

I/O statistic

See also disk

See also terminal

reporting, *RefPages* 1–293

ioctl system call, RefPages 2–99

See trace command (general)

See also trace file

iostat command, RefPages 1–293

See also netstat command

iostat command (cont.)

See also vmstat command

iovec

See data structure

IP address

obtaining, *BIND/Hes* 4–5

IP network

testing, *RefPages* 8–238 to 8–239

IP transport protocol, RefPages 4–66**IPC**

library functions for, *RefPages* 3–369

IPC Facility, SysEnviron 5–4

checking status of, *SysEnviron* 5–4

ipcrm command, RefPages 1–294

See also msgctl system call

See also semctl system call

using, *SysEnviron* 5–4

ipcs command, RefPages 1–295

using, *SysEnviron* 5–4e

isalnum subroutine, RefPages 3–25**isalpha subroutine, RefPages 3–25**

atof subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–10

isascii subroutine, RefPages 3–25**isatty subroutine (standard C), RefPages 3–181****iscntrl subroutine, RefPages 3–25****isdigit subroutine, RefPages 3–25****isgraph subroutine, RefPages 3–25****islower subroutine, RefPages 3–25****ISO ASN.1 (DDIS/ASN.1) files, RefPages 5–25****ISO reference model, Network_Prog 1–2 to 1–4****isprint subroutine, RefPages 3–25****ispunct subroutine, RefPages 3–25****isspace subroutine, RefPages 3–25****isupper subroutine, RefPages 3–25****J****j0 subroutine, RefPages 3–336****j1 subroutine, RefPages 3–336****JCL statement, TermEmul 1–5, 2–1e**

comment card, *TermEmul* 2–2

jn subroutine, RefPages 3–336**job**

See process

jobs command (csh), *RefPages* 1-129

join command, *RefPages* 1-298 to 1-299

jrand48 subroutine, *RefPages* 3-31

K

kdb_destroy utility, *Kerberos* 3-4

kdb_edit utility, *Kerberos* 3-3 to 4-11

kdb_init utility, *Kerberos* 3-3 to 3-5, 4-4

kdb_util utility, *Kerberos* 3-3 to 3-5

KDC, *Kerberos* 3-3

kdestroy utility, *Kerberos* 3-5

Kerberos authentication service, *BIND/Hes* 3-8,

SysNetSetup 3-1, 3-1, 3-4

See also the names of specific Kerberos files

BIND/Hesiod caching server and, *BIND/Hes* 3-10

BIND/Hesiod primary server and, *BIND/Hes* 3-7

named daemon and, *LAN* 2-4

principal, *Kerberos* 1-1

starting up, *Kerberos* 4-5 to 4-10

kerberos daemon, *Kerberos* 4-3 to 4-4

Kerberos file

intro.3krb, *RefPages* 3-295

Kerberos routine, *RefPages* 3-299, 8-139 to 8-159

ext_srvtab, *RefPages* 8-92

Kerberos software

LAN security and, *Kerberos* 1-1

libraries for, *Kerberos* 6-1

network connections with *ULTRIX*, *Kerberos* 1-1,

3-2

kerberos.log file, *Kerberos* 4-5

kernel, *Configfile* 2-1

See also client kernel

building, *Configfile* 1-1, 2-1 to 2-10

rebuilding or copying, *DMS* 4-8

kernel error logging

components of, *ErrorLogger* 2-1

kernel image, *CrashRec* 1-5

kernel option

specifying during installation, *AdvInstall* 3-14

key

definition of, *Kerberos* 1-2

DES, *Kerberos* 2-2, 4-11

distribution center for, *Kerberos* 3-3

key (cont.)

encryption of, *Kerberos* 1-3

fetching the master, *Kerberos* 4-10

for creating a new data encryption algorithm,

Kerberos 1-2

master, *Kerberos* 4-10

of the principal, *Kerberos* 1-3

session, *Kerberos* 1-4, 2-1

storage of master, *Kerberos* 4-4

use of with data encryption algorithm, *Kerberos*

1-2

key distribution center

See KDC

key file

creating, *setld* 5-3

keypad

virtual, *CursesX* 2-3

keypad subroutine, *CursesX* 2-2, *RefPages* 3-237

kgmon command, *RefPages* 8-150

kill command, *Primer* 4-11

kill command (csh), *RefPages* 1-129

kill command (general), *RefPages* 1-301

See also kill system call

kill system call, *RefPages* 2-100

See also pause subroutine

killchar subroutine, *RefPages* 3-238

killpg system call, *RefPages* 2-102

kilobyte, *AdvInstall* 2-1

kit

manufacturing key file format, *RefPages* 5-168

master inventory file format, *RefPages* 5-171

reproducing, *setld* 6-1 to 6-3

setld format, *RefPages* 1-302

updating master inventory for, *RefPages* 1-462

kit image

generating, *setld* 5-6

kitcap file

building, *setld* 5-7

kits utility, *setld* 2-3

kmem special file, *RefPages* 4-67

Korn shell

See shell

kprop daemon, *Kerberos* 4-3 to 4-10

krb.conf file, *Kerberos* 4-4, *RefPages* 5-68
krb_dbase file, *RefPages* 5-69
krb.slaves file, *Kerberos* 4-7, *RefPages* 5-71
krbtk service, *Kerberos* 3-3
kstash utility, *Kerberos* 3-5, 4-4, 4-9
kUmem special character file, *RefPages* 4-68

L

l3tol subroutine, *RefPages* 3-79
l64a subroutine, *RefPages* 3-5
label subroutine, *RefPages* 3-559
labeled tape facility
 See **ltf** file
labs subroutine (ANSI C), *RefPages* 3-7
LAN
 Best reference, LAN
 common interfaces and controllers for, *LAN* 1-2t
 definition of, *LAN* 1-1, *SysNetSetup* 2-2
 diskless server and, *DMS* 2-2
 files related to, *LAN* A-1 to A-6
 ris server and, *RIS* 2-2
 routing decisions, *LAN* 1-7
 setting up, *RefPages* 8-237, *SysNetSetup* 2-2
 subnet routing and, *SysNetSetup* 2-2 to 2-3
Lance Ethernet interface, *RefPages* 4-69
lang, *RefPages* 5-78
language names, *RefPages* 5-78
last command, *RefPages* 1-334
 See also **lastcomm** command
lastcomm command, *RefPages* 1-335
 See also **last** command
last_is field attribute
 description of, *DECrpc* 4-5
 for arrays, *DECrpc* 6-7, 7-1
 in parameter list, *DECrpc* 6-10
 syntax for, *DECrpc* 6-7
 use with **max_is**, *DECrpc* 7-3e
LAT device
 adding, *SysNetSetup* 1-8
 setting up printers and, *SysNetSetup* 1-8, 1-13
LAT interface, *RefPages* 4-76
LAT option
 specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-7

LAT protocol, *RefPages* 8-164
lat pseudodevice definition
 specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-16
LAT service, *RefPages* 4-76 to 4-77
LAT special file
 creating, *RefPages* 4-77
LAT/Telnet gateway
 setting up, *Ethernet* 5-1
lb_\$ library routine, *DECrpc* 2-6
lb_admin administrative tool, *LocBrok* 1-2
 Best reference, LocBrok
 command line interface, *LocBrok* 2-1
 NCK version, *LocBrok* 2-1
lb.idl file, *DECrpc* 2-8
lb_lookup_object, *RefPages* 3-401 to 3-405
lb_lookup_object_local, *RefPages* 3-408
lb_lookup_range, *RefPages* 3-411
lb_lookup_type, *RefPages* 3-414
LBN
 definition of, *DiskMaint* 1-1
 interpreting in error report, *DiskMaint* 4-3
lcd command (ftp), *RefPages* 1-250
LCK file
 creating, *uucp* 1-2
L.cmds file, *RefPages* 5-74
 entry format for, *uucp* 2-9
lcong48 subroutine, *RefPages* 3-31
lcp command, *RefPages* 8-164 to 8-167
 See also **lta** pseudoterminal driver
ld command, *RefPages* 1-345 to 1-347
 See also **a.out** file
 See also **ar** file
 See also **lk** command
 See also **ranlib** command
 See also **strip** command
L-devices file
 editing, *uucp* 4-4
 format of, *RefPages* 5-72, *uucp* 2-8 to 2-9
ldexp subroutine, *RefPages* 3-46
L-dialcodes file, *RefPages* 5-73
 format of, *uucp* 2-8
ldiv subroutine (ANSI C), *RefPages* 3-30
leave command, *RefPages* 1-348

leaveok subroutine, *CursesX* 2–8, *RefPages* 3–239, 3–528

len macro, *RefPages* 1–389

length string function, *nawk* 5–4

lex program generator, *RefPages* 1–349

lexical analysis program, *RefPages* 1–349

lfnd subroutine, *RefPages* 3–82

libc library
contents of, *RefPages* 3–1

libm library
contents of, *RefPages* 3–2
diagnostics and, *RefPages* 3–4
introduction, *RefPages* 3–333

library
for Kerberos software, *Kerberos* 6–1
maintaining for source files, *sccs* 3–7

library file
See archive file

library function, *RefPages* 3–1
miscellaneous, *RefPages* 3–525

library routine, *DECrpc* 2–2 to 2–6

limit command (csh), *RefPages* 1–129

limits.h, *RefPages* 5–82 to 5–84

line
adding direct-connect, *uucp* 3–7

line command, *RefPages* 1–350

line editor
ed, *BGB* 3–1
ex, *BGB* 3–2
red, *BGB* 3–1
sed, *BGB* 3–2

line feed
reversing, *RefPages* 1–85

line printer
See printer

line printer control program
See lpc program

line printer daemon
See lpd daemon

line subroutine (plot), *RefPages* 3–559

linear search routine, *RefPages* 3–82

linemod subroutine, *RefPages* 3–559

LINES, *CursesX* 2–2

link, *RefPages* 1–360

link editor, *RefPages* 5–2

link editor (general)
See ld command

link editor (VAX FORTRAN)
See lk command

link system call, *RefPages* 2–103
See also symlink system call
See also unlink system call

lint command, *RefPages* 1–354 to 1–355

list command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503

listen system call, *Network_Prog* 2–5, *RefPages* 2–105

lk command, *RefPages* 1–357 to 1–359
See also a.out file
See also ar file
See also ranlib command
See also strip command

LLB, *DECrpc* 1–16 to 1–18, *Network_Prog* 6–4
description of, *DECrpc* 1–2, *LocBrok* 1–1
functions of, *LocBrok* 1–5
restarting a host for, *LocBrok* 3–4
starting, *LocBrok* 3–2

LLB Daemon, *RefPages* 8–172, 8–251

LLB Forwarding agent, *LocBrok* 1–5

llbd daemon, *DECrpc* 1–16, *LocBrok* 1–1
configuring, *LocBrok* 1–5, 3–1
starting, *LocBrok* 3–2

llb.idl file, *DECrpc* 2–9

LMF
See also the *Guide to Software Licensing*

LMF command, *RefPages* 8–173 to 8–178

ln command, *RefPages* 1–360
See also link system call
See also lstat system call
See also readlink system call
See also symlink system call

ln interface, *RefPages* 4–69

lo keyword, *RefPages* 4–71

load command, *Ethernet* 2–3, *RefPages* 8–186
See also addnode command
using, *Ethernet* A–4

load host
network interface, *Ethernet* 2–2

- load host** (cont.)
 - requirements for, *Ethernet* 2-1
- local area network**
 - See LAN
- Local Area Transport device**
 - See LAT device
- Local Area Transport protocol**
 - See LAT protocol
- local attribute**, *DECrpc* 6-4
- local database**, *LocBrok* 1-5
- Local Location Broker**
 - See LLB
- local port number**
 - unspecified, *Network_Prog* 3-2
- local reference clock**
 - setting up, *SysNetSetup* 3-29
- localtime subroutine** (standard C), *RefPages* 3-20
- Location Broker**, *DECrpc* 1-16, 2-2, *Network_Prog* 6-3, *RefPages* 1-336
 - calling with library routines, *DECrpc* 2-6
 - database entries in, *LocBrok* 1-2
 - introduction to, *DECrpc* 1-2
 - registering multiple interface versions, *DECrpc* 7-17
 - registering objects with, *DECrpc* 1-17, 5-22
- Location Broker administrative tool**
 - See lb_admin administrative tool
- Location Broker Client Agent**, *DECrpc* 1-16 to 1-17, *Network_Prog* 6-4
 - adding registration information to database with, *LocBrok* 1-6
 - calling from the Location Broker, *LocBrok* 1-3
 - description of, *DECrpc* 1-2, *LocBrok* 1-2
- Location Broker lookup**
 - binop_lu application, *DECrpc* 3-7
 - for unknown host, *DECrpc* 1-17
 - interface definition for, *DECrpc* 3-7
 - lb_\$lookup_interface call, *DECrpc* 5-5
- Location Broker routine**, *RefPages* 3-417 to 3-418
- lock**, *NFS* 3-3
- lock command**, *RefPages* 1-361
- lock daemon**, *RefPages* 8-187
- lock file**
 - creating, *TermEmul* 2-7, 2-9
- lock file** (cont.)
 - disabling the Emulator with, *TermEmul* 2-9, 2-11
- lock recovery**, *NFS* 3-4
- lockf**
 - NFS locking and, *NFS* 1-3
- lockf subroutine**, *RefPages* 3-80 to 3-81
- log file**
 - for kerberos, *Kerberos* 4-5 to 4-9, 4-15
- log function**, *RefPages* 3-339
- log subroutine** (math), *RefPages* 3-341
- log1p function**, *RefPages* 3-339
- log1p subroutine** (math), *RefPages* 3-341
- log10 function**, *RefPages* 3-339
- log10 subroutine** (math), *RefPages* 3-341
- logarithm function**, *RefPages* 3-341
- LOGFILE**, *uucp* 5-1 to 5-5
- logical block number**
 - See LBN
- .login file**, *Primer* 7-2
- login**
 - accounting, *RefPages* 8-4
 - displaying last, *RefPages* 1-334
 - recording, *RefPages* 5-218
- login command**
 - See also ac command
- login command** (csh), *RefPages* 1-130
- login command** (general), *RefPages* 1-362
 - dgate command, *RefPages* 1-188
 - diagnostics, *RefPages* 1-363
- login command** (sh), *RefPages* 1-610
- login history**, *SysEnviron* 5-2
- login name**
 - getting, *RefPages* 3-59
 - getting character-string representation of, *RefPages* 3-496
 - in passwd file, *SysEnviron* 1-2
 - restrictions on, *SysNetSetup* 1-3
- login procedure**, *Primer* 1-2, *RefPages* 1-362
 - See also password
 - for remote system, *RefPages* 1-698
 - problems with, *uucp* 5-1
 - to remote system, *RefPages* 1-574
- login shell**
 - changing in the passwd file, *RefPages* 1-82, *SysEnviron* 1-5

- login time**
 - showing, *RefPages* 1–764
 - logname command**, *RefPages* 1–365
 - logout command**, *Primer* 1–9, 7–3
 - logout command (csh)**, *RefPages* 1–130
 - long type**, *DECRpc* 6–11
 - longjmp subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–123
 - longname subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–240, 3–528
 - look command**, *RefPages* 1–366
 - lookbib command**, *RefPages* 1–367
 - lookup command**, *LocBrok* 2–2
 - with unknown host, *LocBrok* 1–4
 - loop network interface**, *RefPages* 4–71
 - loop pseudodevice definition**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16
 - loopback address**
 - reserved, *LAN* 1–4
 - lorder command**, *RefPages* 1–368
 - See also *ranlib* command
 - See also *tsort* command
 - lost+found directory**
 - creating, *RefPages* 8–213
 - unlinked files in, *CrashRec* 1–3
 - lp command**, *RefPages* 1–369
 - lp interface**
 - See *LP11* line printer interface
 - LP11 line printer interface**, *RefPages* 4–72
 - lpc command**
 - using, *SysEnviron* 3–13
 - lpc program**, *RefPages* 8–188
 - See also *lpq* program
 - lpd daemon**, *RefPages* 8–190
 - See also *lpc* program
 - description of, *SysEnviron* 3–12
 - functions of, *SysEnviron* 3–12
 - lpq command**, *Primer* 2–10, *RefPages* 1–370
 - using, *SysEnviron* 3–14
 - lpq program**
 - diagnostics, *RefPages* 8–189
 - lpr command**, *Primer* 2–9, *RefPages* 1–372
 - See also *lpd* daemon
 - See also *lpq* command
 - See also *lprm* command
 - See also *print* command (general)
 - lpr command (cont.)**
 - using, *SysEnviron* 3–13
 - lprm command**, *Primer* 2–10, *RefPages* 1–377 to 1–378
 - using, *SysEnviron* 3–14e
 - lprsetup command**, *RefPages* 8–199, *SysNetSetup* 1–12
 - lpstat command**, *RefPages* 1–379
 - lpx exerciser**, *Exercisers* 3–8 to 3–9, *RefPages* 8–200 to 8–201
 - lrand48 subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–31
 - ls command**, *Primer* 2–5, 3–3
 - ls command (ftp)**, *RefPages* 1–250
 - ls command (general)**, *RefPages* 1–380 to 1–381
 - lsearch subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–82
 - lseek system call**, *RefPages* 2–106
 - lstat system call**, *RefPages* 2–204
 - L.sys file**
 - See also *L-devices* file
 - See also *L-dialcodes* file
 - editing, *uucp* 2–8n, 4–4
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–75 to 5–77
 - setting up, *uucp* 2–5 to 2–8
 - lta device**
 - making, *Ethernet* 2–6
 - lta pseudodevice definition**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16
 - lta pseudoterminal interface**, *RefPages* 4–76
 - ltf command**, *Backup* 3–14, *RefPages* 1–382 to 1–385
 - See also *ltf* file
 - ltf file**
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–87 to 5–94
 - ltol3 subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–79
- ## M
- m4 macro processor**, *RefPages* 1–387 to 1–388
 - macdef command (ftp)**, *RefPages* 1–251
 - machine command**, *RefPages* 1–391
 - machine parameter**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–3
 - magic file**, *RefPages* 5–95
 - magic number**, *BGB* 9–2

magnetic tape

labeling, *RefPages* 1–382, 5–87 to 5–94
manipulating, *RefPages* 1–442
testing data, *RefPages* 8–229

magnetic tape drive, Backup 4–1

adding, *SysEnviron* 2–4 to 2–5
testing, *Exercisers* 3–2 to 3–3

magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4–79

See also interfaces for specific devices

mail, Primer 2–1, *RefPages* 7–14 to 7–15

aliasing root with, *NFS* 3–5
folders in, *Primer* 5–3
formatting, *RefPages* 1–236
listing header lines in mailbox file, *RefPages* 1–247
printing, *RefPages* 1–527
processing for sendmail daemon, *RefPages* 1–578
reporting incoming, *RefPages* 1–44, 8–53
requesting messages from, *TermEmul* 2–3
sending, *RefPages* 1–45
sending binary file in, *RefPages* 1–725
sending to remote superusers, *NFS* 3–5 to 3–7
the mail facility, *BGB* 6–1 to 6–12
the MH System, *BGB* 6–12 to 6–14
using, *RefPages* 1–392 to 1–399

mail aliases

listing, *RefPages* 1–19

mail command (mail), *RefPages* 1–395**mail program, *RefPages* 1–392 to 1–399**

See also biff command
See also fmt text formatter
See also from command (mail)
See also prmail command
See also talk program
See also uuencode command
See also write command

mailaddr keyword, *RefPages* 7–14**main memory**

crash dump of, *CrashRec* 1–5

Maintenance Operation Protocol

See MOP

make command, *RefPages* 1–400, *sccs* 3–7e**make command (general)**

See ypmake command

make command (System V), *RefPages* 1–400**make keyword, *RefPages* 1–400****makedbm command, *RefPages* 8–202**

See also dbm file

See also yppush command

definition of, *YP* A–1

MAKEDEV command, *Ethernet* 2–6

creating device special files with, *RefPages* 8–204
to 8–205, *SysEnviron* 3–1

makefile, *sccs* 3–6e to 3–9e**makekey command, *RefPages* 8–207****maketemp macro, *RefPages* 1–389****mallinfo subroutine, *RefPages* 3–555 to 3–556****malloc subroutine (special library), *RefPages* 3–555
to 3–557****malloc subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–84 to
3–87**

See also malloc subroutine (special library)

mallopc subroutine, *RefPages* 3–555**man command, *Primer* 1–7, *RefPages* 1–407 to
1–408**

See also apropos command

See also catman command

See also man macro package

See also man.nopage macro package

See also man.repro macro package

See also ul command

See also whatis command (general)

man macro package, *RefPages* 7–16 to 7–23**Management Information Base**

See MIB

manager module

defining EPVs for, *DECrpc* 5–21

identifying an object in, *DECrpc* 5–21

registering multiple versions of, *DECrpc* 7–17

using multiple for interface, *DECrpc* 7–21 to 7–27

man.nopage macro package, *RefPages* 7–24 to 7–31**man.repro macro package, *RefPages* 7–32 to 7–36****manual page**

See reference page

mark command, *RefPages* 1–413**mark command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t****Mass Storage Control Protocol disk**

See DSA disk

MASSBUS adapter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-11

MASSBUS controller

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-11

MASSBUS disk interface, *RefPages* 4-62 to 4-64**master directory hierarchy, *setld* 5-1****master inventory**

generating, *setld* 5-2

master inventory file

format of, *setld* 2-1, 2-2t

master key

fetching, *Kerberos* 4-7, 4-12

file for, *Kerberos* 4-4, 4-10

storing, *Kerberos* 4-9

master map

See automount map

master pseudoterminal

definition of, *RefPages* 4-102

master server, *Kerberos* 3-1, *SysNetSetup* 3-12 to 3-13

See also YP master server

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 1-4, *Kerberos* 4-1

destroying *Kerberos* database on, *Kerberos* 3-4

within configuration file, *Kerberos* 4-4

master system, *Backup* 4-1**match string function, *nawk* 5-5****math library**

See *libm* library

matherr subroutine, *RefPages* 3-360 to 3-361

error-handling procedures, *RefPages* 3-361t

using, *RefPages* 3-360e

maxdsiz parameter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-5

maximum processes

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-4

maximum users

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-4

max_is field attribute, *DECrpc* 7-1

description of, *DECrpc* 4-5

use of with *last_is*, *DECrpc* 7-3e

using, *DECrpc* 6-7 to 6-10

maxsiz parameter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-6

maxtsiz parameter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-5

maxuprc parameter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-4

maxusers parameter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-4

maxuva parameter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-4

maybe operation attribute

definition of, *DECrpc* 4-6

syntax for, *DECrpc* 6-9

MB data file entry

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2-5

mbox file, *Primer* 5-3**mdelete command (ftp), *RefPages* 1-251****mdir command (ftp), *RefPages* 1-251****mdtar command, *RefPages* 1-416 to 1-418**

See also *tar* command

restoring files with, *Backup* 3-13

using, *Backup* 1-2, 2-2

mdtar file

format of, *RefPages* 5-176

me macro package, *RefPages* 7-40**megabyte, *AdvInstall* 2-1****mem memory file, *RefPages* 4-78****memccpy subroutine, *RefPages* 3-88 to 3-89****memchr subroutine, *RefPages* 3-88****memcmp subroutine, *RefPages* 3-88****memcpy subroutine, *RefPages* 3-88****memmove subroutine, *RefPages* 3-88****memory**

allocating, *RefPages* 3-84 to 3-86, 3-185, 3-555, 3-572

freeing, *RefPages* 3-583

operations on, *RefPages* 3-88

reporting statistics for, *RefPages* 1-750

shared, *RefPages* 3-86

testing, *Exercisers* 2-2 to 2-3, *RefPages* 8-208

memory area

definition of, *RefPages* 3-88

memory keyword, *RefPages* 3-88**memory resource**

managing, *X/OpenTransport* 4-3

memset subroutine, *RefPages* 3–88

memx exerciser, *Exercisers* 2–2 to 2–3, *RefPages* 8–208 to 8–209

mesg command, *BGB* 7–3, *RefPages* 1–419
See also talk program

message
 broadcast type, *DECrpc* 1–5
 checking for, *RefPages* 1–439
 control operations for, *RefPages* 2–120
 copying to another user, *RefPages* 1–768
 filing in folders, *RefPages* 1–566
 getting queue identifier, *RefPages* 2–122
 inhibiting output of to the terminal, *BGB* 7–3
 interactive, *RefPages* 1–674
 operations, *RefPages* 2–124 to 2–126
 prohibiting, *RefPages* 1–419
 replying to, *RefPages* 1–568
 selecting by content, *RefPages* 1–511
 showing next, *RefPages* 1–464
 showing previous, *RefPages* 1–524

message catalog
 creating, *InterNatl* 2–1

message queue
 removing, *RefPages* 1–294
 reporting status of, *RefPages* 1–295

message sequence, *RefPages* 1–413

message text source file
 modifying, *InterNatl* 2–3 to 2–5

message-of-the-day file
 See motd file

meta subroutine, *RefPages* 3–241

metacharacter, *Primer* 4–5
 preventing interpretation of by the shell, *Primer* 7–6

MG data file entry
 definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–5

mget command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–251

MH environment
 initialization of, *RefPages* 8–138

MH message handling system, *BGB* 6–12 to 6–14

MH overview, *RefPages* 1–420

mh summary, *RefPages* 1–420

MH system, *RefPages* 5–98 to 5–112

mh-alias file, *RefPages* 5–98

mh-format formatter, *RefPages* 5–101

mhl command, *RefPages* 1–423

mhl command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

mhmail command, *RefPages* 1–427

mhmail command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

mh-mail formatter, *RefPages* 5–104

mhpath command, *RefPages* 1–428

mh_profile file, *RefPages* 5–106

MIB, *LAN* 3–1 to 3–4
 objects in, *LAN* B–1 to B–6
 organization of, *Network_Prog* 7–4

MICOM PAD, *uucp* 4–1 to 4–2

MicroVAX processor
 booting, *BasicInstall* 2–9 to 2–15, *Shutdown* 3–1 to 3–7
 completing advanced installation on, *AdvInstall* 4–4 to 4–9

MINFO data file entry
 definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–6

miscd daemon, *RefPages* 8–210

mkconsole program, *RefPages* 8–211

mkdir command, *Primer* 3–3, *RefPages* 1–430
 See also rmdir command

mkdir command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–251

mkdir system call, *RefPages* 2–108

mkfifo function, *RefPages* 3–90

mkfs command, *RefPages* 8–212
 See also mklost+found command
 See also newfs command
 See also tuneufs command

mklost+found command, *RefPages* 8–213

mknod command, *RefPages* 8–214
 See also mknod system call

mknod system call, *RefPages* 2–110
 See also mkdir command

mkpasswd command, *RefPages* 8–215, *SysNetSetup* 3–35

mkproto command, *RefPages* 8–216

mkstr command, *RefPages* 1–432
 See also xstr command

mktemp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–92

mls command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–251

mode

asynchronous, *X/OpenTransport* 4-4

changing, *RefPages* 1-79

synchronous, *X/OpenTransport* 4-4

mode command (ftp), *RefPages* 1-251

mode command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1-685

mode command (tftp), *RefPages* 1-694

modem, *uucp* 3-6 to 3-7

autodial, *RefPages* 5-10

controlling, *RefPages* 4-186

setting up, *RefPages* 4-187e

tip utility and, *uucp* 1-3n, 2-1n

uucp utility and, *uucp* 2-2n

modem line

configuring manually, *uucp* 2-4

modf subroutine, *RefPages* 3-46

moncontrol subroutine, *RefPages* 3-95

monitor subroutine, *RefPages* 3-95

See gprof command

See prof command

monochrome video subsystem, *RefPages* 4-137

monstartup subroutine, *RefPages* 3-95

MOP, *RefPages* 8-218

installing on a server, *DMS* 2-1, *RIS* 2-2

mop_dumpload loader

prerequisites for load request, *RefPages* 8-218

mop_mom command, *RefPages* 8-218

See also load command

more command, *Primer* 2-9, *RefPages* 1-436 to 1-438

motd file, *SysEnviron* 1-18

mount command, *RefPages* 8-226

fstab file and, *NFS* A-1

mount command (general), *RefPages* 8-220 to 8-221

See also fstab file

See also mount command (NFS)

See also ufs_mount command

mounting a file system with, *DiskMaint* 1-4

mount command (NFS), *RefPages* 8-222 to 8-224

See also portmap daemon

See also rmtab file

See also ypserv daemon

failure of, *NFS* 4-3

mount point

definition of, *DMS* 2-5, *RIS* 2-3

mount system call (general), *RefPages* 2-112 to 2-114

See also mount command (general)

mount system call (NFS), *RefPages* 2-115 to 2-117

mountd daemon, *RefPages* 8-222, 8-228

See also exports file

See also showmount command

starting, *NFS* 2-4

move macro, *CursesX* 1-3

move macro (curses), *RefPages* 3-242

move subroutine (curses), *RefPages* 3-528

move subroutine (plot), *RefPages* 3-559

mprotect system call, *RefPages* 2-118

mput command (ftp), *RefPages* 1-251

mqueue directory, *LAN* A-6

MR data file entry

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2-6

mrnd48 subroutine, *RefPages* 3-31

ms macro package, *RefPages* 7-43 to 7-45

MSCP disk controller

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-12e

MSCP disk interface, *RefPages* 4-108 to 4-115

MS-DOS operating system, *Primer* C-1

msgcheck command (MH), *BGB* 6-13t

msgchk command, *RefPages* 1-439

msgctl system call, *RefPages* 2-120

MSG_DONTROUTE flag, *Network_Prog* 2-7

msgget system call, *RefPages* 2-122

See also ftok subroutine

See also msgsnd system call

msghdr structure

See data structure

MSG_OOB flag, *Network_Prog* 2-7, 3-8

msgop keyword, *RefPages* 2-124 to 2-126

MSG_PEEK flag, *Network_Prog* 2-7, 3-7

msgrcv system call

See msgctl system call

See msgget system call

msgsnd system call, *RefPages* 2-124 to 2-126

msh command, *RefPages* 1-440

MSI adapter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–11

mt program, *RefPages* 1–442 to 1–443

mtio keyword, *RefPages* 4–79

mtstailor file, *RefPages* 5–112

mtx exerciser, *Exercisers* 3–2 to 3–3, *RefPages* 8–229 to 8–230

multidimensional array, *DECrpc* 6–8

multiuser mode

booting from, *Shutdown* 2–1 to 2–3

shutdown procedure for, *Shutdown* 1–1 to 1–2

shutdown with reboot, *Shutdown* 1–3

shutdown with system halt, *Shutdown* 1–2

mv command, *Primer* 3–4, *RefPages* 1–444

mvaddch macro, *RefPages* 3–200

mvaddstr macro, *RefPages* 3–202

mvcur subroutine, *RefPages* 3–243, 3–528

mvdelch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–215

mvgetch macro, *RefPages* 3–224

mvgetstr macro, *RefPages* 3–226

mvinch macro, *RefPages* 3–232

mvinsch macro, *RefPages* 3–234

mvprintw subroutine, *RefPages* 3–253

mvscanw subroutine, *RefPages* 3–260

mvwaddch macro, *RefPages* 3–200

mvwaddstr macro, *RefPages* 3–202

mvwdelch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–215

mvwgetch macro, *RefPages* 3–224

mvwgetstr macro, *RefPages* 3–226

mvwin subroutine, *RefPages* 3–244

mvwinch macro, *RefPages* 3–232

mvwinsch macro, *RefPages* 3–234

mvwprintw subroutine, *RefPages* 3–253

mvwscanw subroutine, *RefPages* 3–260

MX data file entry

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–7

invalid name in, *BIND/Hes* 4–5

N

name

definition of, *RefPages* 1–613

name daemon, *RefPages* 8–231

name list

definition of, *RefPages* 3–100, 3–101

name service, *DECrpc* 1–18

BIND/Hesiod, *SysNetSetup* 3–4

criteria for selecting, *SysNetSetup* 3–6t

YP, *SysNetSetup* 3–4

name service configuration file

See *svc.conf* file

named configuration file

description of, *RefPages* 5–120

named daemon

adding as a principal, *Kerberos* 4–10 to 4–11

authentication of, *Kerberos* 4–2 to 4–3

inetd, *BIND/Hes* 5–2n

obtaining PID for, *BIND/Hes* 5–5

rc.local entry, *BIND/Hes* A–4

for Kerberos, *BIND/Hes* A–4

sending signals to, *BIND/Hes* 5–5 to 5–6

terminating unauthenticated version of, *Kerberos* 4–13

named type, *DECrpc* 6–5, 6–14

named.boot file

definition of, *BIND/Hes* B–3

named.ca file

definition of, *BIND/Hes* A–3

named_dump file

reviewing, *BIND/Hes* 5–3

named.local file

definition of, *BIND/Hes* A–3

named.rev file

definition of, *BIND/Hes* A–3

named.run file

reviewing, *BIND/Hes* 5–4

named.stats file

reviewing, *BIND/Hes* 5–4

named-xfer daemon, *RefPages* 8–234

napms subroutine, *RefPages* 3–245

Natural Language Support environment

See NLS environment

nawk utility, *RefPages* 1–445 to 1–453

Best reference, *nawk*

calculating with, *nawk* 2–1

running, *nawk* 1–6

nbase.idl file, *DECrpc* 2-8

NBS data encryption standard, *RefPages* 3-18

nbuf keyword, *RefPages* 4-83

ncastat.idl file, *DECrpc* 2-8

ncheck command, *RefPages* 8-236
See also fsck command

ncp program, *Ethernet* A-2

NCS
 definition of, *DECrpc* 1-1

NCS commands and library routines, *RefPages* 3-387

NDR
 scalar types in, *DECrpc* 5-1

ndr_\$ type, *DECrpc* 5-1

netbuf structure, *X/OpenTransport* 2-9

netent structure
See data structure

netgroup database, *SysNetSetup* 3-6t

netgroup file
See also getnetgrent subroutine
See also innetgr subroutine
 format of, *RefPages* 5-114, *YP* 3-5
 getting member entry from, *RefPages* 3-626
YP and, *YP* 1-5, 2-13, 3-5

netgroup.byhost, *YP* 3-5

netgroup.byuser, *YP* 3-5

netgroups
 definition of, *YP* 3-5

netmask
 Class A network and, *LAN* 1-10
 Class B network and, *LAN* 1-11
 common values in, *LAN* 1-9t
 definition of, *LAN* 1-8
 subnet routing and, *LAN* 1-7, 1-11t

.netrc file
 format of, *RefPages* 5-116

netsetup command, *RefPages* 8-237, *SysNetSetup* 2-2, 2-6

netstat command, *LAN* C-1, *RefPages* 1-459 to 1-460
See also iostat command
See also vmstat command

network, *RefPages* 1-459
See also DECNET option

network (cont.)
See also Ethernet network
See also LAN
See also TCP/IP network
See also uucp utility
 definition of, *Network_Prog* 1-1
 lock daemon and, *RefPages* 8-187
 obtaining information about, *Network_Prog* 2-14
 transparency of, *TechSumm* 2-2

network address, *DECrpc* 1-4
 authentication of, *Kerberos* 2-3

network architecture
 definition of, *Network_Prog* 1-1

network byte order
 converting, *Network_Prog* 2-16 to 2-17

network class, *LAN* 1-11t
 binary and decimal range of, *LAN* 1-3t
 bit positions and decimal ranges for, *LAN* 1-4f

Network Computing System
See NCS

network configuration
 retrieving information about, *Network_Prog* 3-10

network connection
 between Kerberos and ULTRIX, *Kerberos* 3-2, 6-1

network controller, *LAN* 1-2t

Network Data Representation
See NDR

network entity
 defining site specific, *LAN* 3-1
 Extended Agents and site specific, *LAN* 3-1

network facility, *DMS* 2-2, *RefPages* 4-2 to 4-5
See also DELUA Ethernet interface
See also DEUNA Ethernet interface
See also scs interface

Network File System
See NFS

network file transfer, *RefPages* 8-395

network group
 defining, *RefPages* 5-114

Network Information Center
See NIC

network interface, *LAN* 1-2t, *RefPages* 4-4 to 4-5
See also XTI

network interface (cont.)

- configuring parameters for, *RefPages* 8–129
- definition of, *Network_Prog* 1–1, *RefPages* 4–2
- load host, *Ethernet* 2–2
- setting up, *Ethernet* 2–2

Network Interface Definition Language

See NIDL

Network Interface Definition Language compiler

See NIDL compiler

network layer

See ISO reference model

network maintenance command, LAN C–1

network management, LAN 3–1 to 3–5

See also SNMP

Network Management Station

See NMS

network number, LAN 1–3

network protocol

- See* IP transport protocol
- definition of, *Network_Prog* 1–1
- TCP, *Network_Prog* 5–1
- UDP, *Network_Prog* 5–1

network service

- obtaining information about, *Network_Prog* 2–15
- transport provider, *Network_Prog* 5–1

network setup

- NFS setup and, *SysNetSetup* 2–6
- performing, *SysNetSetup* 2–2
- router setup and, *SysNetSetup* 2–14
- SNMP setup and, *SysNetSetup* 2–10

network status daemon, *RefPages* 8–354

Network Time Protocol

See NTP

network time service

- setting up, *SysNetSetup* 3–22

networks file, LAN A–3, *SysNetSetup* 2–16

- creating, *RefPages* 8–126
- format of, *RefPages* 5–117
- getting entry from, *RefPages* 3–375
- YP and, *YP* 1–5, 2–13

netx exerciser, *Exercisers* 4–1 to 4–2, *RefPages* 8–238 to 8–239

new process file

- definition of, *RefPages* 2–52

newaliases command, *RefPages* 1–461

See also aliases file

newfs command, *RefPages* 8–240 to 8–242

- See also* mkproto command
- creating a file system with, *Backup* 3–9e, *DiskMaint* 1–3
- using, *Backup* 3–9

newinv utility, *RefPages* 1–462, *setld* 2–1

new-line character, *nawk* 1–2

newpad subroutine, *RefPages* 3–246

new-srvtab file, *Kerberos* 4–12

- creation of, *Kerberos* 4–7

newsyslog program, LAN A–6

newterm subroutine, *RefPages* 3–247

newwin subroutine, *CursesX* 1–3, *RefPages* 3–248, 3–528

next command, *RefPages* 1–464

next command (dbx), *RefPages* 1–171

next command (mail), *RefPages* 1–395

next command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

next command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–502

next statement, *nawk* 4–6

nextkey subroutine, *RefPages* 3–530

NFS

Best reference, NFS

definition of, *NFS* 1–1

diskless server and, *DMS* 2–2

displaying statistics for, *RefPages* 8–248

exports file and, *SysNetSetup* 2–6

modifying environment with, *NFS* 2–19

setting up, *RefPages* 8–247

setup preparation, *NFS* 2–1 to 2–2

troubleshooting, *NFS* 4–1 to A–7

NFS asynchronous block I/O daemon

starting, *RefPages* 8–39

NFS client, *NFS* 2–6

NFS daemon

YP daemons and, *NFS* 2–4n, 2–6n

NFS file system, *RefPages* 5–118, 8–222

accessing remotely, *RefPages* 5–43

format of, *RefPages* 5–118

mounting remote, *RefPages* 2–115 to 2–117

showing remotely mounted, *RefPages* 8–344

NFS lock, NFS 1–3

Best reference, NFS

programming with, *NFS 3–2 to 3–3*

recovering, *NFS 3–4*

turning off, *RefPages 8–246*

turning on, *RefPages 8–246*

NFS mount request server, RefPages 8–228

NFS option

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile 1–8*

NFS protocol

remote hosts and, *RefPages 5–147*

nfs pseudodevice definition

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile 1–16*

NFS server

recovering, *NFS 4–4*

nfs_biod system call, RefPages 2–127

nfsd daemon, RefPages 8–244

See also nfs_svc system call

See also rpc file

invoking, *RefPages 2–127*

starting, *NFS 2–4*

nfsportmon command, RefPages 8–245

nfssetlock command, RefPages 8–246

nfssetup command, RefPages 8–247

diskless client and, *DMS 2–2*

nfsstat command, RefPages 8–248

nfs_svc system call, RefPages 2–127

ni interface

See BVP DEBNT/NI interface

NIC

address of, *BIND/Hes 1–4*

BIND domain name and, *SysNetSetup 3–4, 3–8*

obtaining a network number from, *SysNetSetup 2–2*

phone number of, *BIND/Hes 1–4*

NIC standard host table

getting, *RefPages 8–119*

NIC standard host tables

converting, *RefPages 8–126*

NIC whois service

See whois service

nice command (csh), RefPages 1–130

nice command (sh), RefPages 1–465

nice subroutine, RefPages 3–99

NIDL, Network_Prog 6–3

definition of, *DECrpc 1–2*

interface definition in, *DECrpc 4–1*

NIDL compiler, DECrpc 1–2, 2–2, Network_Prog

6–3, RefPages 1–466

nl command, RefPages 1–469

nl macro, RefPages 3–249

nl subroutine, RefPages 3–528

nl_fprintf subroutine, RefPages 3–284

nl_fscanf subroutine, RefPages 3–286

nlist subroutine, RefPages 3–100 to 3–101

nl_langinfo library routine, InterNatI 3–1

nl_langinfo subroutine, RefPages 3–282

nl_printf subroutine, RefPages 3–284

NLS environment

variables, *RefPages 5–38*

nl_scanf subroutine, RefPages 3–286

nl_sprintf subroutine, RefPages 3–284

nl_sscanf subroutine, RefPages 3–286

nl_types files, RefPages 5–119

nm command, RefPages 1–473

nmap command (ftp), RefPages 1–251

NMS, Network_Prog 7–1

definition of, *LAN 3–1*

requesting information from agent, *LAN 3–2*

no wait lock

See lock

nocache command (mt), RefPages 1–443

nocbreak subroutine, RefPages 3–208

nocrmode subroutine, RefPages 3–528

node

changing data base entry for, *RefPages 8–5 to 8–6*

displaying data base entry for, *RefPages 8–118*

downline loading, *RefPages 8–186*

host node (Ethernet), *Ethernet A–1*

removing from data base, *RefPages 8–292*

target node, *Ethernet A–1*

triggering downline load request for, *RefPages*

8–378

nodelay subroutine, RefPages 3–250

nodes database, Ethernet 2–2

noecho subroutine, RefPages 3–219, 3–528

nohup command (csh), RefPages 1–130

nohup command (sh), *RefPages* 1–465

nologin file
 contents of, *RefPages* 8–345

nonblocking socket, *Network_Prog* 2–4, 3–4

nonl subroutine, *CursesX* 2–8, *RefPages* 3–249, 3–528

Non-Replicable GLB Daemon, *RefPages* 8–251

nonsystem disk
 definition of, *BasicInstall* 1–2

noraw subroutine, *RefPages* 3–255, 3–528

notify command (csh), *RefPages* 1–130

-nq option, *LocBrok* 2–1

nrand48 subroutine, *RefPages* 3–31

nrglbd daemon
 configuring, *LocBrok* 3–1
 starting, *LocBrok* 3–3

nroff text processor, *Primer* 6–13 to 6–21, *RefPages* 1–475
 See also checknr command
 See also colcrt command
 See also man macro package
 See also man.nopage macro package
 See also man.repro macro package
 See also me macro package
 See also ms macro package
 See also roffbib text processor
 See also soelim command
 See also tbl preprocessor
 See also term file
 See also tk command
 previewing output from, *RefPages* 1–86
 refer preprocessor, *RefPages* 1–563

NS data file entry
 definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–7

nslookup command, *BIND/Hes* C–1 to C–7,
 Kerberos 5–3, *RefPages* 1–477
 obtaining host information with, *BIND/Hes* 4–5
 obtaining IP information with, *BIND/Hes* 4–5

nsquery command, *RefPages* 1–483
 obtaining host information with, *BIND/Hes* 4–5
 obtaining IP information with, *BIND/Hes* 4–5

ntalkd command, *RefPages* 8–252

ntohl routine
 See network byte order

ntohl subroutine, *RefPages* 3–372

ntohs routine
 See network byte order

ntohs subroutine, *RefPages* 3–372

NTP, *LAN* 2–3

NTP client, *SysNetSetup* 3–27, 3–31

ntp command, *RefPages* 1–485 to 1–486

NTP server
 primary, *SysNetSetup* 3–24, 3–30
 secondary, *SysNetSetup* 3–26

ntp.conf file
 description of, *RefPages* 5–120

ntpd daemon, *Kerberos* 1–5, 4–2 to 4–3, *RefPages* 8–253

ntpd command, *RefPages* 8–257

ntrans command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–252

NULL, *CursesX* 2–2

null file, *RefPages* 4–87

-null map, *NFS* 2–15

null pointer, *DECrpc* 6–14

null string, *nawk* 1–4

O

object, *DECrpc* 1–2, *Network_Prog* 6–3
 multiple managers for, *DECrpc* 7–21e

object file
 combining, *RefPages* 1–345, 1–357
 displaying the size of, *RefPages* 1–630
 finding printable strings in, *RefPages* 1–652
 ordering, *RefPages* 1–368, 1–714

object instance, *Network_Prog* 7–9

object orientation, *DECrpc* 1–2

object UUID, *DECrpc* 1–3, *LocBrok* 1–3, 2–4

od command, *RefPages* 1–488
 See also strings command

offline command (mt), *RefPages* 1–443

offset
 definition of, *DiskMaint* 3–2

OK, *CursesX* 2–2

onintr command (csh), *RefPages* 1–130

online information
 accessing, *RefPages* 1–23

opaque port, *LocBrok* 1–5
 definition of, *DECrpc* 1–5

open array, *DECrpc* 6–7 to 6–8, 7–1
 use of with *last_is* and *max_is*, *DECrpc* 7–3e

open command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–252

open command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1–685

open system
 definition of, *Network_Prog* 1–3

open system call, *RefPages* 2–128
 See also close system call
 See also trace command (general)
 See also trace file

opendir subroutine, *RefPages* 3–27 to 3–28

openlog subroutine, *RefPages* 3–175

openpl subroutine, *RefPages* 3–559
 See also plot command
 See also plot file

operation, *DECrpc* 1–2
 adding to interfaces compatibly, *DECrpc* 5–10
 calling semantics for, *DECrpc* 6–8
 changing with interface versions, *DECrpc* 7–19
 declarators of, *DECrpc* 6–9
 parameters for, *DECrpc* 6–9

operation attribute
 description of, *DECrpc* 4–6
 syntax for, *DECrpc* 6–8

operation declaration, *DECrpc* 4–5, 6–10e
 syntax for, *DECrpc* 6–8

operation order, *nawk* 2–2, A–1

operator, *nawk* 2–8

opser utility, *RefPages* 8–261
 aborting, *Backup* 4–12
 escaping to command shell, *Backup* 4–6
 halting slave system, *Backup* 4–12
 halting the local processor, *Backup* 2–7
 help menu for, *Backup* 2–4e, 4–4e
 network options help menu, *Backup* 4–5e
 performing local backups with, *Backup* 2–3 to 2–8
 performing remote backups with, *Backup* 4–3 to 4–12
 restarting multiuser mode, *Backup* 2–7
 using, *Backup* 1–2

ord string function, *nawk* 5–6

orderly release
 acknowledging receipt of, *RefPages* 3–607

origin data file entry
 definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–3

orphan process
 definition of, *RefPages* 4–186

OSI architecture
 See ISO reference model

otalk program, *RefPages* 1–674

out parameter attribute, *DECrpc* 6–10

out-of-band data, *Network_Prog* 3–6 to 3–7

output directory
 building, *setld* 5–6

overlay subroutine, *RefPages* 3–251, 3–528

overwrite subroutine, *RefPages* 3–251, 3–528

P

pac command, *RefPages* 8–262
 using, *SysEnviron* 3–14, 5–3

pack command, *RefPages* 1–492

packed array, *DECrpc* 7–8

packet
 broadcasting, *Network_Prog* 3–9

packet filter, *Network_Prog* 8–1
 See also *The Packet Filter: An Efficient Mechanism for User-Level Network Code*
 configuration parameters for, *RefPages* 8–263
 pfconfig command and, *RefPages* 8–263
 pfopen subroutine, *RefPages* 3–106
 pfstat command and, *RefPages* 8–265

packetfilter, *RefPages* 4–88

packf command, *RefPages* 1–494

packf command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

PAD
 See MICOM PAD

page
 reporting statistics for, *RefPages* 1–751

page command, *RefPages* 1–436

page size
 displaying, *RefPages* 1–495
 getting, *RefPages* 2–81

pagesize command, *RefPages* 1–495

- paging area**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–9
- paging device**, *RefPages* 4–56
- paging space**
 - allocating disk space for, *DiskMaint* 1–2
- parameter**
 - default for USERFILE, *uucp* 3–6
 - definition of, *RefPages* 1–607, 1–613
 - for profile, *uucp* 4–2
 - of an operation, *DECrpc* 6–9
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–3 to 1–7
 - use of, *DECrpc* 5–13
- parameter attribute**, *DECrpc* 6–10
 - of interface definition, *DECrpc* 4–7
 - use of *comm_status*, *DECrpc* 5–13e
- parameter declarator**, *DECrpc* 6–10
- partition**
 - See disk partition
- Pascal compiler**, *RefPages* 1–230
- Pascal execution profiler**
 - See *pxp* command
- Pascal interpreter**
 - See *px* command
- Pascal interpreter and executer**
 - See *pix* command
- Pascal interpreter code translator**
 - See *pi* code translator
 - See *pix* command
- Pascal program**
 - creating line-numbered listing for, *RefPages* 1–551
 - debugging, *RefPages* 1–501
 - displaying call graph profile data and, *RefPages* 1–269
 - interpreting, *RefPages* 1–509, 1–515, 1–548
 - listing cross-references in, *RefPages* 1–551
 - merging compiled modules, *RefPages* 1–521
 - profiling, *RefPages* 1–549
- pass number**
 - definition of, *SysEnviron* 1–13
- passive gateway**, *RefPages* 8–310
- passive verb**
 - finding, *RefPages* 1–666
- passwd command**, *Primer* 1–5, *RefPages* 1–496
 - See also *passwd* file
 - See also *yppasswd* command
 - invoking, *SysEnviron* 1–5
- passwd database**, *LAN* 2–2, *SysNetSetup* 3–6t
 - lookup switches for, *Kerberos* 5–3
 - updating remotely, *SysNetSetup* 3–12
- passwd file**
 - See also *passwd.byname* file
 - See also *passwd.byuid* file
 - See also *vipw* command
 - adding users to, *RefPages* 8–7
 - conflicts in, *RefPages* 8–58
 - editing, *RefPages* 8–400, 8–406, *SysEnviron* 1–3 to 1–6
 - editing after *ypsetup* completes, *SysNetSetup* 3–17
 - editing for YP, *YP* 2–14
 - editing master server's, *YP* 2–22
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–122 to 5–124, *SysEnviron* 1–1 to 1–3
 - getting entry from, *RefPages* 3–64 to 3–65
 - last entry in, *YP* 2–15n
 - network security level and, *SysNetSetup* 3–34n
 - pulling entries from YP, *YP* 3–2
 - removing users from, *RefPages* 8–7
 - restrictions when specifying passwords in, *SysNetSetup* 1–5
 - setting up, *uucp* 2–5
 - user ID in, *uucp* 2–5n, *YP* 2–23n
 - username and, *RefPages* 1–77
 - writing entry in, *RefPages* 3–110
 - YP special characters and, *YP* 1–4
- passwd map**, *NFS* 2–15
- passwd variable**, *Kerberos* 5–4
- passwd.byname file**, *YP* 1–4
- passwd.byuid file**, *YP* 1–4
- password**, *SysEnviron* 1–2
 - See also superuser password
 - changing, *RefPages* 1–496
 - changing in YP, *RefPages* 1–779, *YP* 3–4
 - creating, *RefPages* 1–496
 - displaying with *catpw*, *RefPages* 1–55
 - distribution of, *Kerberos* 5–1
 - hesupd daemon and, *LAN* 2–2

password (cont.)

- hiding for master database, *Kerberos* 3–5
- in cleartext, *Kerberos* 1–3
- logging into remote system without, *YP* 3–2
- of the principal, *Kerberos* 1–3
- reading, *RefPages* 3–63
- setting, *SysNetSetup* 3–36
- updating in YP map, *RefPages* 3–632
- YP and, *YP* 1–5

paste command, *RefPages* 1–499 to 1–500

path, *Primer* 3–2 to 3–6

PATH environment variable, *Kerberos* 4–8

PATH string, *RefPages* 7–3

pathconf subroutine, *RefPages* 3–102

pattern

- matching, *BGB* 4–1, 4–4, *RefPages* 1–608

pattern file, *BGB* 4–3, *RefPages* 5–126

pause subroutine, *RefPages* 3–104

PC

- integration with, *TechSumm* 2–2

pc compiler

- See* gprof command
- See* pdx debugger
- See* pmerge command
- See* pxref program

pclose subroutine, *RefPages* 3–107

pdx debugger, *RefPages* 1–501 to 1–504

- See also* pi code translator

permission

- for files, *Primer* 3–10

perror subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–105

personal computer

- See* PC

pfconfig command, *RefPages* 8–263 to 8–264

pfm_\$ library routine, *DECrpc* 2–7

pfopen subroutine, *RefPages* 3–106

pfstat command, *RefPages* 8–265

pg command, *RefPages* 1–505

pgm_\$ library routine, *DECrpc* 2–7

Phase IV load host, *Ethernet* 2–1

phones file

- format of, *RefPages* 5–129

physical main memory image, *RefPages* 4–78

physical memory

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–5

physmem parameter

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–5

pi code translator, *RefPages* 1–509 to 1–510

- See also* pix command

- See also* pmerge command

- See also* px command

pi command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503

pick command, *RefPages* 1–511

pick command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

ping command, *RefPages* 8–268

pipe system call, *RefPages* 2–133

pipeline, *BGB* 1–1, *Primer* 4–14

- creating, *RefPages* 2–133

- definition of, *RefPages* 1–606, 1–613

- lists of, *RefPages* 1–606, 1–613

- redirecting print output to, *nawk* 8–3

pix command, *RefPages* 1–515

- See also* px command

placeholder, *nawk* 2–4

plock system call, *RefPages* 2–135

plot command, *RefPages* 1–519

- See also* graphics file

- See also* plot keyword

- See also* prof command

- See also* spline command

- See also* term command

plot keyword, *RefPages* 3–559, 5–130

plotter

- getting statistics for, *RefPages* 8–262

pmerge command, *RefPages* 1–521

pnoutrefresh subroutine, *RefPages* 3–252

point subroutine, *RefPages* 3–559

pointer, *DECrpc* 4–7, 6–7 to 6–14

pointer operator, *DECrpc* 6–10

popd command (csh), *RefPages* 1–130

popen subroutine, *RefPages* 3–107

port, *DECrpc* 1–4

- See also* privileged port

- attribute, *DECrpc* 6–3

- definition of types, *DECrpc* 1–5

- dynamic assignment of, *DECrpc* 1–5

- monitoring, *NFS* 3–7

- port** (cont.)
 - privileged, *NFS* 3–7
- port allocation**
 - restricting, *Network_Prog* 3–3
- port mapper**
 - definition of, *NFS* 1–2
 - starting, *NFS* 2–4 to 2–6, *YP* 2–4, 2–10 to 2–12
- port monitor**
 - turning off, *RefPages* 8–245
 - turning on, *RefPages* 8–245
- port name**
 - defining, *Ethernet* 3–2
- port number**, *Network_Prog* 3–3 to 3–4
 - relationship to socket address, *LocBrok* Glossary–3
- portability issue**
 - of cleanup handlers, *DECrpc* 5–12
 - of data types, *DECrpc* 5–1
- portability requirement**, *X/OpenTransport* 1–1
- portmap daemon**, *RefPages* 8–270
 - See also* *rpcinfo* command
- POSIX environment**
 - See the Guide to Languages and Programming*
 - specifying, *RefPages* 3–2
- POSIX standard**
 - See also the Guide to Languages and Programming*
 - See also the POSIX Conformance Document*
 - USTAR tape format and, *TechSumm* 2–9
- post program**, *RefPages* 8–271
- post-installation procedure**, *AdvInstall* 4–26, *BasicInstall* 3–7
- postmaster**
 - definition of, *RefPages* 7–15
- PostScript**
 - See* *Display PostScript*
- PostScript translator**
 - datatypes and, *RefPages* 8–8
- pow function**, *RefPages* 3–340
- pow subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–341
- power function**, *RefPages* 3–341
- pr command**
 - See* *print* command (general)
- precision**
 - of numbers, *nawk* 2–5
- prefresh subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–252
- presentation layer**
 - See* ISO reference model
- presented type**
 - routines for conversion of, *DECrpc* 7–5
 - storage for, *DECrpc* 7–5
- preserve command (mail)**, *RefPages* 1–395
 - See also* *hold* command (mail)
- prev command**, *RefPages* 1–524
- prev command (MH)**, *BGB* 6–13t
- primary name**
 - as part of principal name, *Kerberos* 3–2
- primary server**, *SysNetSetup* 3–8, 3–10
- primitive**
 - for testing conditions, *BGB* 9–9
- principal**, *Kerberos* 1–1 to 1–3
 - adding, *Kerberos* 4–7
 - creating or modifying, *Kerberos* 3–3
 - entry for, *Kerberos* 4–6
 - primary name for, *Kerberos* 3–2
 - selection of random DES key for, *Kerberos* 4–6
- print command**, *RefPages* 1–522
- print command (general)**, *RefPages* 1–525
- print command (mail)**, *RefPages* 1–392 to 1–395
 - See also* *ignore* command (mail)
- print command (pdx)**, *RefPages* 1–502
- print queue**
 - removing jobs from, *RefPages* 1–377
 - using, *SysEnviron* 3–14
- print system**
 - setting up, *SysEnviron* 3–1 to 3–14
 - using, *SysEnviron* 3–12 to 3–14
- printcap database**, *TechSumm* 2–2
- printcap file**, *SysEnviron* 3–3 to 3–12
 - See also* *lprsetup* command
 - editing, *Ethernet* 3–3
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–132
 - testing, *Ethernet* 3–4
- printenv command**, *RefPages* 1–526
- printer**, *RefPages* 5–132, *TechSumm* 2–2 to 2–3
 - See also the Guide to PrintServer Clients*
 - See also* *printer* queue
 - adding, *SysEnviron* 3–1 to 3–14
 - changing tabs to blanks for, *RefPages* 1–223

printer (cont.)

- control and monitoring, *TechSumm* 2-2 to 2-3, 2-8
- filters for, *TechSumm* 2-2
- folding text lines for, *RefPages* 1-237
- getting statistics for, *RefPages* 8-262
- PostScript, *TechSumm* 2-2
- reporting use of, *SysEnviron* 3-14, 5-3
- setting up, *RefPages* 8-199
- setting up on terminal servers, *Ethernet* 3-1
- specifying the line width of, *Configfile* 1-14
- status information for, *RefPages* 1-379
- testing, *Exercisers* 3-8, *RefPages* 8-200
- unfiltered access to, *TechSumm* 2-2

printer capability database

- setting up, *SysEnviron* 3-2

printer hardware characteristic, Ethernet 3-1

printer queue

- displaying, *RefPages* 1-370

printer spool directory, Ethernet 3-4

PRINTER string, RefPages 7-3

printer symbol

- specifying, *SysEnviron* 3-3 to 3-12

printf action, nawk 2-3

printf function, RefPages 3-506

printf library routine, InterNatl 3-1

printf subroutine, RefPages 3-288

- See also* printw subroutine

- See also* vprintf subroutine

- conversion specification list, *RefPages* 3-506

- printing date with, *RefPages* 3-509

- restrictions, *RefPages* 3-508

- System V and, *RefPages* 3-289, 3-509

printw subroutine, RefPages 3-253, 3-528

priority

- setting, *RefPages* 1-465, 3-99

private MIB, LAN 3-1, 3-2

privileged port

- other operating systems and, *NFS* 3-7n

prmail command, RefPages 1-527

process

- changing the priority of, *SysEnviron* 5-1
- changing the priority of running, *RefPages* 8-293
- controlling resource consumption by, *RefPages* 2-87

process (cont.)

- creating, *RefPages* 2-66, 2-223

- displaying the status of, *RefPages* 1-540, 1-752, 1-764

- getting core image, *RefPages* 1-258

- getting information about resource use by, *RefPages* 2-89

- getting process group of, *RefPages* 2-83

- getting resource accounting, *RefPages* 3-190

- getting time-accounting information, *RefPages* 3-178

- initializing control of, *RefPages* 8-134 to 8-136

- initiating I/O in, *RefPages* 3-107

- limiting resource consumption by, *RefPages* 3-188

- reporting statistics for, *RefPages* 1-750

- requesting priority for, *TermEmul* 2-4

- scheduling priority and, *RefPages* 2-85

- setting limits on, *RefPages* 3-182

- signaling, *RefPages* 2-100

- suspending, *RefPages* 1-631, 3-104, 3-146

- suspending transmission of, *TermEmul* 2-4

- terminating, *RefPages* 1-301, 2-55

- terminating after flushing pending output, *RefPages* 3-43

- terminating with core dump, *RefPages* 3-6

- tracing, *RefPages* 2-141 to 2-142

- waiting for termination of, *RefPages* 2-225

process accounting

- controlling, *SysEnviron* 5-2 to 5-3

process group

- associating with terminal, *RefPages* 4-181

- definition of, *RefPages* 2-83

- setting, *RefPages* 2-169, 3-127

- signaling, *RefPages* 2-102

process ID

- getting, *RefPages* 1-540, 2-84

process number, Network_Prog 3-6

process reference table

- getting size from, *RefPages* 2-72

processor

- defining in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-3

- halting, *RefPages* 8-123, 8-124

- initializing, *CrashRec* 2-3 to 2-4

- processors parameter**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-7
- product output directory, *setld*** 6-3
- prof command, *RefPages*** 1-528 to 1-532
 - See also* *gprof* command
- profil system call, *RefPages*** 2-137
 - See also* *gprof* command
- profile**
 - See* parameter
- profile buffer**
 - dumping, *RefPages* 8-150
- profile data**
 - analyzing, *RefPages* 1-528
- profile file**
 - displaying data in, *RefPages* 1-532
- program**
 - debugging, *RefPages* 3-123, 3-142
 - executing later, *RefPages* 1-34
 - form of, *nawk* 1-2
 - locating, *RefPages* 1-761
 - profiling, *RefPages* 3-95
 - specifying addresses in, *RefPages* 3-37 to 3-38
 - updating, *RefPages* 1-400
 - verifying, *RefPages* 3-9
- Program Management**
 - pgm_exit*, *RefPages* 3-431
- program management routine, *DECrpc*** 2-7
- programming language, *TechSumm*** 2-3t to 2-4t
- project librarian**
 - responsibilities of, *sccs* 3-1
- prompt command (ftp), *RefPages*** 1-252
- prompter command (MH), *BGB*** 6-13t
- prompter editor front-end, *RefPages*** 1-534
- protection**
 - See* permission
- protent structure**
 - See* data structure
- protocol**
 - See* network protocol
 - definition of, *RefPages* 4-2
 - IP, *DECrpc* 1-3 to 1-4
 - obtaining information about, *Network_Prog* 2-15
 - supported by *DECrpc*, *DECrpc* 1-3
- protocol family, *DECrpc*** 1-4
 - address format list, *RefPages* 4-2
 - definition of, *RefPages* 4-2
- protocol option**
 - negotiating, *X/OpenTransport* 2-2 to 2-10
 - specifying, *X/OpenTransport* 3-3
- protocol type, *Network_Prog*** 3-1
- protocols file, *LAN*** A-3
 - See also* *inetd.conf* file
 - See also* remote file
 - format of, *RefPages* 5-138, 5-148
 - getting entry from, *RefPages* 3-377
 - YP and, *YP* 1-5, 2-13
- proxy command (ftp), *RefPages*** 1-252
- prs command, *RefPages*** 1-539e
- prs command (sccs), *RefPages*** 1-537
 - using, *sccs* 2-6
- ps command, *RefPages*** 1-540 to 1-541
 - See also* *pstat* command
 - See also* *w* command
- pseudodevice definition**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-15 to 1-16
- pseudo-hostname**
 - definition of, *SysNetSetup* 2-15
- pseudorandom number**
 - generating, *RefPages* 3-31
- pseudoterminal, *CrashRec*** 1-4
 - adding, *SysEnviron* 2-3
 - definition of, *RefPages* 4-102
 - description of, *Network_Prog* 3-12
 - example of creating, *Network_Prog* 3-13
 - initializing, *CrashRec* 2-3 to 2-4
- pseudoterminal interface, *RefPages*** 4-102
- psignal subroutine, *RefPages*** 3-108
- pstat command, *RefPages*** 8-273 to 8-278
 - restricted, *RefPages* 8-278
- pstat program**
 - options, *RefPages* 8-273
- PTR data file entry**
 - definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2-8
- ptrace system call, *RefPages*** 2-141 to 2-142
 - See also* *exec* subroutine

ptx command, *RefPages* 1–545 to 1–546

pty interface, *RefPages* 4–102

pty pseudodevice definition
specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16

public network
registering with, *BIND/Hes* 4–3 to 4–4

pushd command (csh), *RefPages* 1–130

put command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–253

put command (tftp), *RefPages* 1–695

putc subroutine, *RefPages* 3–510

putchar subroutine, *RefPages* 3–510

putenv subroutine, *RefPages* 3–109

putp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–254

putpwent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–110

puts subroutine, *RefPages* 3–511

putw subroutine, *RefPages* 3–510

pwd command, *Primer* 3–2

pwd command (general), *RefPages* 1–547
See also **dirs command** (csh)

pwd command (nfs), *RefPages* 1–253

pwd command (System V), *RefPages* 1–620

px command, *RefPages* 1–548
See also **pi code translator**
See also **pix command**

pxp command, *RefPages* 1–549 to 1–550

pxref program, *RefPages* 1–551

Q

Q-bus adapter
specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–11

Q-bus virtual memory image, *RefPages* 4–68

qd interface
See VCB03 video subsystem

QDSS
See VCB02 video subsystem

qe interface
See DELQA Ethernet interface
See DEQNA Ethernet interface

qsort subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–111

queue
listing, *Primer* 2–10
removing elements from, *RefPages* 3–77

quit command, *LocBrok* 2–2

quit command (lpc), *RefPages* 8–188

quit command (mail), *RefPages* 1–395

quit command (nfs), *RefPages* 1–253

quit command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503

quit command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1–685

quit command (tftp), *RefPages* 1–695

quot command, *DiskMaint* 2–3, *RefPages* 8–279

quota
See disk quota

quota command, *DiskMaint* 2–6, *RefPages* 1–552

QUOTA option
specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–7

quota system call, *RefPages* 2–143
See also **quotacheck command**

quotacheck command, *DiskMaint* 2–6, *RefPages* 8–280, *SysNetSetup* 1–17
See also **edquota editor**
See also **fstab file**
See also **quota system call**
See also **quotaon command**
See also **repquota command**
See also **setquota system call**

quotaoff command, *DiskMaint* 2–6, *RefPages* 8–281

quotaon command, *DiskMaint* 2–6, *RefPages* 8–281

quotas file, *SysNetSetup* 1–17
quotacheck command and, *RefPages* 8–280

quote command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–253

qv interface
See VCB01 video subsystem

QVSS
See VCB01 video subsystem

R

ra interface
See MSCP disk interface

RA60 disk media
making, *setld* 5–7

Radial Serial Protocol
See RSP

radisk utility, *RefPages* 8–282
using, *DiskMaint* 4–9 to 4–11

rand function

explanation of, *nawk* 2-12

rand subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3-112

See also random subroutine

random inode generation number

installing, *RefPages* 8-103

random number, *RefPages* 3-112 to 3-113

See also pseudorandom number

random number generator, *RefPages* 3-112 to 3-113**random subroutine, *RefPages* 3-113****ranlib command, *RefPages* 1-553 to 1-554**

See also lorder command

rarpd program, *RefPages* 8-284**raw**

See socket

RAW mode

definition of, *RefPages* 4-181

raw subroutine, *RefPages* 3-255, 3-528**rb interface**

See IDC disk interface

See RL02 disk interface

rc command, *RefPages* 8-286**rc file, *CrashRec* 1-3, *LAN* A-4 to A-5**

See also rc.local file

rc.local file, *Kerberos* 4-5 to 4-13, *LAN* A-4 to A-5

See also rc file

contents of, *RefPages* 8-286

default savecore entry in, *CrashRec* 1-5

editing, *Ethernet* 2-2, 2-7

editing for printers, *Ethernet* 3-2

entry order for, *YP* 2-6n, 2-10n, 2-12n

modifying for 2780/3780 Terminal Emulator,
TermEmul 1-5

NFS entries in, *NFS* 2-4 to 2-6

pseudoterminal permissions and ownership in,
CrashRec 1-4

with *YP* and *NFS* entries, *NFS* 4-5n

rcmd subroutine, *RefPages* 3-562

See also rshd server

rcp command, *RefPages* 1-555, *YP* 4-6**rcvstore command, *RefPages* 1-557****rcvstore command (MH), *BGB* 6-13t****rd keyword**

See RD31 disk interface

See RD32 disk interface

See RD53 disk interface

See RD54 disk interface

RD31 disk interface, *RefPages* 4-132**RD32 disk interface, *RefPages* 4-132****RD53 disk interface, *RefPages* 4-132****RD54 disk interface, *RefPages* 4-132****rdate command, *RefPages* 8-287****rdump command, *RefPages* 8-288**

See also rmt program

using, *Backup* 1-1

read command (sh), *RefPages* 1-610**read command (System V), *RefPages* 1-620****read lock**

See lock

read system call, *Network_Prog* 2-6, *RefPages* 2-145 to 2-147

See also trace command (general)

See also trace file

readability

analyzing, *RefPages* 1-666

readdir subroutine, *RefPages* 3-27**readlink system call, *RefPages* 2-148****readonly command (sh), *RefPages* 1-610****readonly command (System V), *RefPages* 1-620****readv system call, *Network_Prog* 2-6, *RefPages* 2-145****real group ID**

getting, *RefPages* 2-73, 2-98

setting, *RefPages* 2-172, 3-129

real user ID

getting, *RefPages* 2-98

setting, *RefPages* 2-173, 3-129

realloc subroutine (special library), *RefPages* 3-555**realloc subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3-84, 3-86****realm**

part of principal name, *Kerberos* 3-2

within configuration file, *Kerberos* 4-4

reauthentication

of *Kerberos* principal, *Kerberos* 1-3

reboot command, *RefPages* 8–291

See also rc command

reboot system call, *RefPages* 2–149

rebooting procedure, *BasicInstall* 3–3, 3–6

re_comp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–115

record

definition of, *nawk* 1–2, *RefPages* 5–88

recovery

during a system crash, *CrashRec* 2–1 to 2–5

recursion, *nawk* 7–3

recv command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–253

recv system call, *Network_Prog* 2–6, *RefPages* 2–151

See also send system call

recvfrom system call, *Network_Prog* 2–8, *RefPages* 2–151

recvmsg system call, *Network_Prog* 2–7 to 2–9, *RefPages* 2–151

red editor, *BGB* 3–1, *RefPages* 1–208

re_exec subroutine, *RefPages* 3–115

refer preprocessor, *RefPages* 1–563 to 1–564

See also indxbib command

See also lookbib command

reference page

See formatting

accessing on line, *RefPages* 1–407

formatting, *RefPages* 7–16, 7–24, 7–32

printing, *RefPages* 1–407

refile command, *RefPages* 1–566

refile command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

refresh macro, *CursesX* 1–3, 2–8, *RefPages* 3–256

refresh subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528

regex keyword, *RefPages* 3–115

register command, *LocBrok* 2–2

regular expression, *BGB* 2–1 to 2–9, 4–1

dynamic, *nawk* 3–4

rules for forming, *BGB* 2–2t

regular expression handler, *RefPages* 3–115

rehash command (csh), *RefPages* 1–131

relational data base operator, *RefPages* 1–298

relational operator

in the shell, *BGB* 9–10

relative path

explanation of, *Primer* 3–5

relocation bit

removing, *RefPages* 1–654

reminder service, *RefPages* 1–348

creating a calendar, *RefPages* 1–50

remnode command, *RefPages* 8–292

See also addnode command

remote directory

See remote file system

remote distribution service, *TechSumm* 2–9

remote error logging, *ErrorLogger* 2–2

remote file

See also tip command

format of, *RefPages* 5–141

locking, *NFS* 3–3

restoring, *Backup* 5–1 to 5–8

remote file system

backing up, *Backup* 4–1 to 4–12

displaying mounted, *NFS* 3–2

hard-mounted, *NFS* 4–1

interrupt option and, *NFS* 3–2

mounting, *NFS* 3–1 to 3–2, 4–3

soft-mounted, *NFS* 4–1

troubleshooting slow access, *NFS* 4–5

remote host

format file for, *RefPages* 5–141

logging into, *LAN* A–6

remote installation environment

overview of, *RIS* 1–1 to 1–3

preparing for the setup of, *RIS* 2–1 to 2–4

remote installation services client

adding, *RIS* 3–3 to 3–5

definition of, *RIS* 1–1

modifying the registration of, *RIS* 3–6

removing, *RIS* 3–5

remote installation services server

maintaining, *RIS* 3–3 to 3–8

preparing to configure, *RIS* 2–1 to 2–4

remote installation services server area

installing software on, *RIS* 3–1 to 3–3

remote installation services utility

See ris utility

remote login server

See rlogind server

remote mass storage protocol module

See rmt program

Remote Procedure Call

See RPC

remote shell server

See rshd server

remote superuser

access privileges of, *NFS* 2–2n, 3–5

allowing *NFS* access, *NFS* 3–5, 3–5n, 3–8

remote system

executing commands on, *RefPages* 5–74

logging into, *RefPages* 1–188

specifying, *RefPages* 5–75

specifying access to, *RefPages* 5–216

specifying devices for connecting to, *RefPages* 5–72

remote system file

See L.sys file

remotehelp command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–253

removeuser command, *RefPages* 8–7

invoking, *SysEnviron* 1–4

remque subroutine, *RefPages* 3–77

rename command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–253

rename system call, *RefPages* 2–153

renice command, *RefPages* 8–293

using, *SysEnviron* 5–1

repeat command (csh), *RefPages* 1–131

repl command, *RefPages* 1–568

replay

protection against, *Kerberos* 1–4, 2–3

reply command (mail), *RefPages* 1–396

reply command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

repquota command, *RefPages* 8–294

Request for Comments

See RFC

rerun command (dbx), *RefPages* 1–169

reset command, *RefPages* 1–572

See also tset command

reset command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–253

reset_prog_mode subroutine, *RefPages* 3–258

reset_shell_mode subroutine, *RefPages* 3–258

resetty subroutine, *RefPages* 3–257, 3–528

resolv.conf file, *RefPages* 5–143

creating, *BIND/Hes* A–1

resolv.conf file (cont.)

entries in, *BIND/Hes* A–1

reviewing, *BIND/Hes* 5–2

resolver configuration file

See resolv.conf file

resolver routine, *RefPages* 3–117

resource record

See also data file

See also data file entry

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2–1

respond command (mail), *RefPages* 1–396

See also reply command (mail)

restart command (lpc), *RefPages* 8–188

restartterm subroutine, *RefPages* 3–259

restore command, *Backup* 1–2, *RefPages* 8–295 to 8–298

See also rrestore command

restoring file system with, *Backup* 3–10

restricted, *RefPages* 8–315

using, *Backup* 3–1 to 3–9

restore operation

selecting a method for, *Backup* 1–2

restoresymtable file

removing, *Backup* 3–10

return code

exit status, *RefPages* 1–1

return command (dbx), *RefPages* 1–171

return command (System V), *RefPages* 1–620

rev command, *RefPages* 1–573

Reverse Address Resolution Protocol Daemon

See rarpd program

reverse LAT, *Ethernet* B–1

reverse LAT connection

See host-initiated connection

reverse Polish notation

explanation of, *BGB* 8–9

rewind command (mt), *RefPages* 1–443

rewind subroutine, *RefPages* 3–503

rewinddir subroutine, *RefPages* 3–27

rewolfll command (mt), *RefPages* 1–443

rexec subroutine, *RefPages* 3–564

See rexecd server

rexecd server, *RefPages* 8–299 to 8–300

rexmt command (tftp), *RefPages* 1–695

RFC, *Network_Prog* 7–1

RFC 822

- address parsing of by MH system, *RefPages* 8–10
- date parsing and, *RefPages* 8–78

.rhosts file, *RefPages* 5–145, *YP* 3–2

- See also* hosts.equiv file
- creating, *LAN* A–1
- network backup and, *Backup* 4–2
- remote system superuser and, *LAN* A–2n
- restricting access to, *YP* 2–14

rindex subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–147

rint subroutine, *RefPages* 3–345

ris database

- adding multiple clients to, *RIS* 3–7
- removing multiple clients from, *RIS* 3–8

ris directory

- space requirements for, *AdvInstall* 2–8

ris utility, *RefPages* 8–301

- Best reference*, *RIS*
- database for, *RIS* 3–7
- definition of, *RIS* 1–2
- using from the command line, *RIS* 3–6 to 3–7

RISC processor

- forcing a crash dump on, *CrashRec* 2–4 to 2–5

risn.mips area

- showing products in, *RIS* 3–5

.rjed file

- definition of, *TermEmul* 1–4

rjelog file

- definition of, *TermEmul* 1–4
- monitoring, *TermEmul* 2–8

rk interface

- See* RK07 disk interface
- See* RK711 disk interface

RK07 disk

- formatting, *RefPages* 8–99
- pseudodisk partitions on, *RefPages* 4–119

RK07 disk interface, *RefPages* 4–119

RK711 disk interface, *RefPages* 4–119

rl interface

- See* RL02 disk interface
- See* RL211 disk interface

RL02 console interface, *RefPages* 4–15

RL02 disk

- pseudodisk partitions on, *RefPages* 4–121

RL02 disk interface, *RefPages* 4–116, 4–121

RL211 disk interface, *RefPages* 4–121

rlogin command, *RefPages* 1–574

- See also* dgate command
- See also* rcp command
- See also* rlogind server
- See also* tip command

rlogind server, *RefPages* 8–303

rm command, *Primer* 2–10, 3–13, *RefPages* 1–580 to 1–581

RM0X disk

- formatting, *RefPages* 8–99

RM03 disk

- partitions on, *RefPages* 4–62

RM03 disk interface, *RefPages* 4–62

RM05 disk

- partitions on, *RefPages* 4–62

RM05 disk interface, *RefPages* 4–62

RM80 disk

- partitions on, *RefPages* 4–63

RM80 disk interface, *RefPages* 4–62

rmail command, *RefPages* 1–578

rmauth command, *RefPages* 8–116

rmddel command (sccs), *RefPages* 1–579

- using, *sccs* 2–6

rmdir command, *Primer* 3–13

rmdir command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–253

rmdir command (general), *RefPages* 1–576

rmdir system call, *RefPages* 2–155

rmf command, *RefPages* 1–580

rmf command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

rmm command, *RefPages* 1–581

rmm command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

rmt program, *RefPages* 8–305 to 8–306

- See also* rcmd subroutine
- See also* rexec subroutine

rmtab file, *RefPages* 5–147

roffbib text processor, *RefPages* 1–582

root

- See* remote superuser

root device

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-9

root directory

changing, *RefPages* 2-37

explanation of, *Primer* 3-1

root file system

controlling growth of, *DMS* 4-11

fsck and, *Backup* 4-7c

hierarchy of, *RefPages* 7-4 to 7-5, 7-9

restoring, *Backup* 3-11 to 3-13

root server

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 1-4

list of, *BIND/Hes* 1-4

setting up, *BIND/Hes* B-1n

rootn.mips area, *DMS* 4-6 to 4-7**round-to-nearest function, *RefPages* 3-343, 3-345****route command, *SysNetSetup* 2-17****route program, *RefPages* 8-307 to 8-308**

See also routed program

routed daemon, *SysNetSetup* 2-16**routed program, *RefPages* 8-309 to 8-311**

See also route program

router, *LAN* 1-1 to 1-8, *SysNetSetup* 2-14 to 2-16**routing table, *LAN* 1-5 to 1-6, *RefPages* 4-3**

managing, *RefPages* 8-309 to 8-311

RP0X disk

formatting, *RefPages* 8-99

RP05 disk

partitions on, *RefPages* 4-63

RP05 disk interface, *RefPages* 4-62**RP06 disk**

partitions on, *RefPages* 4-62

RP06 disk interface, *RefPages* 4-62**RP07 disk**

partitions on, *RefPages* 4-63

RP07 disk interface, *RefPages* 4-62**RPC, *Network_Prog* 6-1, 6-1**

displaying statistics for, *RefPages* 8-248

RPC definition, *DECrpc* 1-3**rpc file**

YP and, *YP* 1-5, 2-13

RPC handle

definition of, *DECrpc* 1-13

types of, *DECrpc* 6-14

RPC option

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1 8

RPC port mapper

See port mapper

RPC program number

converting to DARPA protocol number, *RefPages* 8-270

rpc pseudodevice definition

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-16

RPC routine, *RefPages* 3-432 to 3-471**RPC runtime library, *DECrpc* 1-3****RPC server**

reporting information about, *RefPages* 8-312

restarting services of, *LocBrok* 3-4

terminating services of, *LocBrok* 3-5

rpc_\$ status code

rpc_\$op_rng_error, *DECrpc* 5-10

rpc_allow_remote_shutdown, *RefPages* 3-434**rpc.idl file, *DECrpc* 2-8****rpcinfo command, *RefPages* 8-312**

NFS and, *NFS* 4-2

rrestore command, *Backup* 1-2, *RefPages* 8-313 to 8-316

See also rmt program

using, *Backup* 5-1 to 5-7

rrestore program

command menu, *Backup* 5-3e

list command, *Backup* 5-3e

verbose command, *Backup* 5-4e

rresvport subroutine, *RefPages* 3-562**rrpc_\$ library routine, *DECrpc* 2-5****rrpc.idl file, *DECrpc* 2-9****rrpc_inq_interface, *RefPages* 3-473****RS-232 standard**

modems and, *RefPages* 4-186

RS422A standard, *RefPages* 4-22**RS423A standard, *RefPages* 4-20****rsh program, *RefPages* 1-584**

See also rcp command

See also rlogin command

See also rshd server

rsh5 program, *RefPages* 1-613 to 1-622**rshd server, *RefPages* 8-317 to 8-318**

RSP

VAX-11/750 and, *RefPages* 4-17

RT-11 format device

archiving, *RefPages* 8-13 to 8-17

rule

definition of, *nawk* 1-2

syntax of, *nawk* 1-3

run command (dbx), *RefPages* 1-169

run command (pdx), *RefPages* 1-501

run queue

showing average, *RefPages* 1-764

runique command (ftp), *RefPages* 1-253

runtime library, *DECrpc* 1-3

ruptime command, *RefPages* 1-586

rwod server and, *RefPages* 8-320

ruserok subroutine, *RefPages* 3-562

rwalld daemon, *RefPages* 8-319

starting, *NFS* 2-7

rwho command

rwod server and, *RefPages* 8-320

rwho directory

contents of, *LAN* A-6

rwho service

description of, *Network_Prog* 4-5 to 4-7

rwod server, *RefPages* 8-320

rx keyword

See *RX33* disk interface

RX01 console interface, *RefPages* 4-11

RX02 floppy disk

formatting, *RefPages* 8-322

RX33 disk interface, *RefPages* 4-132

RX50 console interface, *RefPages* 4-16

rxformat program, *RefPages* 8-322

rz interface, *RefPages* 4-125

rzdisk utility, *RefPages* 8-323

using, *DiskMaint* 4-9 to 4-13

S

sa command, *RefPages* 8-326

See also *ac* command

sact command (sccs), *RefPages* 1-589

save command (mail), *RefPages* 1-396

savecore command, *RefPages* 8-328

generating crash dumps with, *CrashRec* 1-4 to 1-5

savetty subroutine, *RefPages* 3-257, 3-528

sbrk system call, *RefPages* 2-26

scan command, *RefPages* 1-590

scan command (MH), *BGB* 6-13t

scandir subroutine, *RefPages* 3-120

scanf function, *RefPages* 3-512 to 3-515

scanf library routine, *InterNatl* 3-1

scanf subroutine, *RefPages* 3-290

restrictions, *RefPages* 3-515

scanw subroutine, *RefPages* 3-260, 3-528

scat command, *RefPages* 1-592

sccs command

modified version, *sccs* 3-2

SCCS directory

setting up for a project, *sccs* 3-1 to 3-2

SCCS file

auditing changes in, *sccs* 2-6 to 2-7

changing parameters of, *RefPages* 1-14 to 1-18

changing the delta commentary of, *RefPages* 1-69

checking for files being edited, *sccs* 2-4

comparing, *RefPages* 1-597

creating, *RefPages* 1-14 to 1-18, *sccs* 2-1, 3-4

data keywords and, *RefPages* 1-537

definition of, *sccs* 1-2

editing, *sccs* 2-2

format of, *RefPages* 5-149 to 5-151

getting, *RefPages* 1-261 to 1-266, *sccs* 2-2, 2-5, 3-4

getting version number of, *sccs* 2-4

identifying, *RefPages* 1-757

maintaining branches in, *sccs* 3-4 to 3-5

merging a branch in, *sccs* 3-4

merging changes in, *sccs* 2-3

operations on, *sccs* 1-1

printing, *RefPages* 1-537, 1-589

reconstructing, *RefPages* 1-88

recording changes to, *RefPages* 1-593

removing a delta, *RefPages* 1-579

restoring old version of, *sccs* 2-5 to 2-6

specifying release number of, *sccs* 2-5

ungetting, *RefPages* 1-719

validating, *RefPages* 1-733

SCCS file (cont.)

version control and, *RefPages* 1-735

SCCS identification string

See SID

scs keyword, *RefPages* 5-149

scs preprocessor, *RefPages* 1-593 to 1-596, *scs* 1-1

Best reference, scs

See also get command (*scs*)

See also SCCS file

See also sccshelp command

changing file with, *RefPages* 1-182 to 1-184

commands for, *scs* 2-8 to 2-10

for multiperson project, *scs* 3-1

restoring lost file with, *scs* 3-3

shorthand notation for, *scs* 2-7

terminology for, *scs* 1-2 to 1-3

using make command with, *scs* 3-5 to 3-9

using shell alias with, *scs* 2-8

sccsdiff command, *RefPages* 1-596, 1-597

comparing two deltas with, *scs* 2-7

sccsfile

See SCCS file

sccshelp command, *RefPages* 1-596 to 1-598

scientific notation, *nawk* 1-4

screen

updating, *RefPages* 3-193, 3-528

updating with user input, *CursesX* 1-2

SCREEN type, *CursesX* 2-1

script, *Primer* 7-8

script command, *RefPages* 1-599

scroll subroutine, *RefPages* 3-261, 3-528

scrollok subroutine, *RefPages* 3-262, 3-528

scs interface, *RefPages* 4-129

SCSI controller

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-13e

SCSI device driver, *RefPages* 4-130

SCSI disk, *RefPages* 4-130

Additional Sense Code and, *DiskMaint* 4-7

formatting, *DiskMaint* 4-12

handling bad blocks on, *DiskMaint* 4-1

managing, *RefPages* 8-323

recovering from errors on, *DiskMaint* 4-7 to 4-9

SCSI disk interface, *RefPages* 4-125 to 4-126

scsi keyword, *RefPages* 4-195

SCSI magnetic tape interface

nbuf keyword, *RefPages* 4-195

scsnet pseudodevice definition

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-16

scs_sysid parameter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-7

sd interface

See RD31 disk interface

See RD32 disk interface

See RD53 disk interface

See RD54 disk interface

See RX33 disk interface

secondary server, *SysNetSetup* 3-8 to 3-10

secsetup command, *RefPages* 8-330

secsetup script, *Kerberos* 5-2

sector, *AdvInstall* 2-1

definition of, *DiskMaint* 1-1

security

See system security

security level, *LAN* 2-4 to 2-6

changing from BSD to ENHANCED, *LAN* 2-5

sed command, *RefPages* 1-600

sed editor, *BGB* 3-2

using, *BGB* 3-15 to 3-22

seed48 subroutine, *RefPages* 3-31

seekdir subroutine, *RefPages* 3-27

segmentation fault

forcing (VAX), *CrashRec* 2-2 to 2-3

select system call, *Network_Prog* 2-10, *RefPages* 2-157

See also trace command (general)

See also trace file

semaphore

getting, *RefPages* 2-161

operations for, *RefPages* 2-159, 2-163 to 2-165

semaphore set

removing, *RefPages* 1-294

reporting the status of, *RefPages* 1-295

semctl system call, *RefPages* 2-159 to 2-160

semget system call, *RefPages* 2-161

See also ftok subroutine

See also semctl system call

semget system call (cont.)

See also semop system call

semop system call, *RefPages* 2–163 to 2–165

See also semctl system call

See also semget system call

send command, *RefPages* 1–603

send command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–253

send command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

send command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1–686

send system call, *Network_Prog* 2–6, *RefPages* 2–166

See also recv system call

sendmail aliases, *SysEnviron* 1–15 to 1–16

sendmail command

processing aliases for, *SysEnviron* 1–16

sendmail daemon

See also uuencode command

restarting, *NFS* 3–6

terminating, *NFS* 3–6

sendmail program, *RefPages* 8–331

See also aliases file

sendmsg system call, *RefPages* 2–166

sendo system call, *Network_Prog* 2–8

sendport command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–254

sendto system call, *RefPages* 2–166

sequenced packet

See socket system call

serial line controller

dc, *RefPages* 4–26

serial line interface

adding, *RefPages* 4–19

servent structure

See data structure

server, *X/OpenTransport* 1–5 to 1–6

See also client

BIND/Hesiod, *Kerberos* 4–2, 5–2

BIND/Hesiod and, *SysNetSetup* 3–8

client and, *NFS* 1–2

definition of, *DECrpc* 1–3, *DMS* 1–1, *ErrorLogger* 1–1, *NFS* 1–1, *RIS* 1–1

identifying, *DECrpc* 5–9

Kerberos, *Kerberos* 3–1, 4–1 to 4–3

looking up by interface, *DECrpc* 5–5

manager code for, *DECrpc* 5–21

registering with the Location Broker, *DECrpc* 5–20

server (cont.)

registering with the RPC runtime library, *DECrpc* 5–19

RPC server, *DECrpc* 1–7

spoofing, *SysNetSetup* 3–4

using library routines in, *DECrpc* 2–3 to 2–4

writing, *DECrpc* 5–10 to 5–21

YP name service and, *SysNetSetup* 3–12

server name

defining, *Ethernet* 3–2

server process

See client/server model

service

advertising, *X/OpenTransport* 1–5

service node, *Ethernet* 2–1

requirements for, *Ethernet* 2–5

service node circuit ID, *Ethernet* 2–5

service order file

See svc.conf file

services file, *LAN* A–5

See also inetd.conf file

format of, *RefPages* 5–154

getting entry from, *RefPages* 3–379

specifying port in, *BIND/Hes* 1–1

YP and, *YP* 1–5, 2–13

services order file

See svc.conf file

session

creating, *RefPages* 2–174

session key, *Kerberos* 2–1

definition of, *Kerberos* 1–4

session layer

See ISO reference model

set, *DECrpc* 6–12

set command (csh), *RefPages* 1–131

set command (mail), *RefPages* 1–396 to 1–398

See also unset command (mail)

set command (sh), *RefPages* 1–610

set command (System V), *RefPages* 1–620

set command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1–687

setauth command, *RefPages* 8–116

setauthfile subroutine, *RefPages* 3–51

set_broker command, *LocBrok* 2–3

- setbuf** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–517
- setbuffer** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–517
- setdomainname** system call, *RefPages* 2–71
- setegid** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–129
- setenv** command (csh), *RefPages* 1–131
- seteuid** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–129
- setfsent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–534
- setgid** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–129
- setgrent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–56
- setgroups** system call, *RefPages* 2–168
 - See also* groups command
- sethostent** procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–13
- sethostent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–373
- sethostid** system call, *RefPages* 2–75
- sethostname** system call, *RefPages* 2–76
- setitimer** system call, *RefPages* 2–77
 - See* pause subroutine
- setjmp** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–123
- setld** command
 - using, *SysEnviron* 4–1 to 4–2
- setld** utility, *RefPages* 8–337
 - Best reference, setld*
 - benefits of using, *setld* 1–2
 - command options for, *setld* 7–1 to 7–4
 - files used in, *setld* 3–1 to 3–6
 - files used with, *RefPages* 5–168 to 5–171
 - formatting distribution kits with, *RefPages* 1–302
 - kit production requirements for, *setld* 1–2
 - newinv utility and, *RefPages* 1–462
 - operation of, *setld* 2–1
 - overview of, *setld* 1–1
 - producing kits with, *setld* 1–3
 - reproducing kits with, *setld* 6–1 to 6–3
 - specifying compressed format for files, *RefPages* 5–165
 - subset size, *RefPages* 8–94
 - verifying software subsets with, *RefPages* 8–109
- setlinebuf** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–517
- setlocale** library routine, *InterNatl* 3–1 to 3–4
- setlocale** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–124
- setnetent** procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–14
- setnetent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–375
- setnetgrent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–626
- setpgid** function, *RefPages* 3–127
- setpgrp** system call, *RefPages* 2–169
 - See also* getpgrp system call
- setpriority** system call, *RefPages* 2–85
- setprotoent** procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–15
- setprotoent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–377
- setpwent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–65
- setpwfile** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–65
- setquota** system call, *RefPages* 2–170
 - See also* quota system call
 - See also* quotacheck command
 - See also* quotaon command
- setregid** system call, *RefPages* 2–172
- setreuid** system call, *RefPages* 2–173
- setrgid** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–129
- setrlimit** system call, *RefPages* 2–87
- setrpcent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–67
- setruid** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–129
- setscrreg** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–263
- setservent** procedure, *Network_Prog* 2–16
- setservent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–379
- setsid** system call, *RefPages* 2–174
- setsockopt** system call, *Network_Prog* 2–10, *RefPages* 2–93
 - See also* trpt command
- setstate** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–113
- setsysinfo** system call, *RefPages* 2–175
- set_term** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–265
- setterm** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528
- settimeofday** system call, *RefPages* 2–97
- set_timeout** command, *LocBrok* 2–3
- settyent** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–71
- setuid** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–129
- setupterm** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–264
- setvbuf** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–517
- s-file**
 - See* SCCS file
- sg** interface
 - See* color video subsystem
- sgttyb** file, *RefPages* 4–187 to 4–188
- sh** command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503
- sh** command interpreter, *RefPages* 1–606 to 1–612
 - See also* echo command
 - See also* false command

sh command interpreter (cont.)
 See also wait command (general)

sh interface
 See DHT32 serial line interface

sh5 command interpreter, *RefPages* 1–613 to 1–623

shared memory
 control operations for, *RefPages* 2–177
 exercising, *RefPages* 8–342
 getting, *RefPages* 2–179
 reporting status of, *RefPages* 1–295

shared memory ID
 removing, *RefPages* 1–294

shared memory operation, *RefPages* 2–181

shared memory segment
 specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–6

shell, *Primer* 4–1 to 4–17, 7–1, *TechSumm* 2–1 to 2–3
 issuing commands in, *RefPages* 3–176
 writing scripts for, *BGB* 9–1 to 9–7

shell command (mail), *RefPages* 1–396

shell script, *BGB* 9–1 to 9–3
 mkconsole, *RefPages* 8–211

SHELL string, *RefPages* 7–3

shexp command, *RefPages* 1–624

shift command (csh), *RefPages* 1–131

shift command (sh), *RefPages* 1–611

shift command (System V), *RefPages* 1–621

shift macro, *RefPages* 1–389

shmat system call, *RefPages* 2–181
 See also shmctl system call

shmctl system call, *RefPages* 2–177 to 2–178

shmdt system call, *RefPages* 2–181
 See also shmget system call

shmget system call, *RefPages* 2–179
 See also ftok subroutine
 See also shmctl system call
 See also shmop system call

shmop system call, *RefPages* 2–181

shmx exerciser, *Exercisers* 2–3, *RefPages* 8–342

short bitset type, *DECrpc* 6–12

short enum type, *DECrpc* 6–12

short type, *DECrpc* 6–11

show command, *RefPages* 1–626

show command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

showmount command, *RefPages* 8–344
 See also rmtab file
 –e option and, *NFS* 2–3
 system security and, *NFS* 3–7

shutdown command, *RefPages* 8–345
 Best reference, *Shutdown*
 shutting down multiuser mode, *Shutdown* 1–1e

shutdown system call, *Network_Prog* 2–8, *RefPages* 2–183

SID
 definition of, *RefPages* 1–594, *sccs* 1–3

sigaction system call, *RefPages* 3–131

sigaddset subroutine, *RefPages* 3–143

sigblock system call, *RefPages* 2–184
 See also sigpause system call
 See also sigsetmask system call
 See also sigsuspend system call

SIGCHLD signal
 See signal

sigdelset subroutine, *RefPages* 3–143

sigemptyset subroutine, *RefPages* 3–143

sigfillset subroutine, *RefPages* 3–143

siginterrupt, *RefPages* 3–132

SIGIO signal
 See signal

sigismember subroutine, *RefPages* 3–143

siglongjmp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–142

signal, *Network_Prog* 3–6, *RefPages* 2–184 to 2–186, 3–143
 See also signal mask
 blocking, *RefPages* 3–140
 changing action, *RefPages* 3–137
 changing action for, *RefPages* 3–133
 releasing blocked, *RefPages* 3–145

signal handler
 assigning, *RefPages* 2–189 to 2–194, 3–131

signal mask
 setting, *RefPages* 2–187

signal message
 getting, *RefPages* 3–108

signal stack
 getting context of, *RefPages* 2–188
 setting context of, *RefPages* 2–188

signal subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–133, 3–137

- mapping hardware traps to, *RefPages* 3–139
- return value, *RefPages* 3–136, 3–138
- signal list, *RefPages* 3–133, 3–137

signature of operation

- handles parameters in, *DECrpc* 6–4
- restrictions to, *DECrpc* 6–4

sign-on card, *TermEmul* 2–1, 2–1e

- creating default, *TermEmul* 2–6
- specifying unique, *TermEmul* 2–5

signon file, *TermEmul* 2–1

sigpause system call, *RefPages* 2–185

sigpending system call, *RefPages* 2–186

sigprocmask system call, *RefPages* 3–140

sigsetjmp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–142

sigsetmask system call, *RefPages* 2–187

sigstack system call, *RefPages* 2–188

sigsuspend system call, *RefPages* 3–145

SIGURG signal

- See* signal

sigvec system call, *RefPages* 2–189 to 2–196

- See also* signal subroutine (standard C)

simple command

- definition of, *RefPages* 1–606, 1–613

Simple Network Management Protocol

- See* SNMP

simple type, *DECrpc* 6–11

sin subroutine, *RefPages* 3–362

sin subroutine (math), *RefPages* 3–364

sininclude macro, *RefPages* 1–389

sine function, *RefPages* 3–364

single-user mode

- booting from, *Shutdown* 2–1
- ending, *Shutdown* 2–3

sinh subroutine (math), *RefPages* 3–367

size command (general), *RefPages* 1–630

size command (mail), *RefPages* 1–396

sizer program, *RefPages* 8–347

slave pseudoterminal

- definition of, *RefPages* 4–102

slave server, *Kerberos* 3–1, 4–2 to 4–8, *SysNetSetup* 3–8 to 3–15

- See also* BIND/Hesiod slave

slave server (cont.)

- See also* YP slave server
- definition of, *BIND/Hes* 1–6

slave system

- definition of, *Backup* 4–1

sleep command, *RefPages* 1–631

sleep subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–146

slocal command, *RefPages* 1–632

sm interface

- See* monochrome video subsystem

Small Computer System Interconnect

- See* SCSI disk

small type, *DECrpc* 6–11

small VAX serial line interface, *RefPages* 4–140

smbmk parameter

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–6

smmx parameter

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–6

SMP

- kgconv, *RefPages* 8–149
- startcpu, *RefPages* 2–203, 8–353
- stopcpu, *RefPages* 2–207, 8–357
- tools for controlling, *TechSumm* 2–9

SMP option

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–8

smseg parameter

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–6

smsmat parameter

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–6

snacopy command, *RefPages* 8–349

snapshot file, *RefPages* 8–349

sndmsg system call, *Network_Prog* 2–7, 2–9

SNMP, *Network_Prog* 7–1, *SysNetSetup* 2–10n

- community variable in, *LAN* 3–2
- configuring network interfaces for, *SysNetSetup* 2–11
- overview of, *LAN* 3–1 to 3–2
- relationship between components of, *LAN* 3–4f
- retrieving MIB variables from, *LAN* 3–4
- setting up, *LAN* 3–5, *RefPages* 8–352
- ULTRIX implementation
- restriction in, *LAN* 3–1n

SNMP Agent

- See* agent

SNMP community

definition of, *LAN* 3-2

SNMP Extended Agent

See extended agent

snmpd, *RefPages* 8-350 to 8-351

snmpd daemon, *SysNetSetup* 2-10

See also agent

snmpd.conf file, *LAN* 3-2 to 3-5, *Network_Prog* 7-7,
SysNetSetup 2-10

definition of, *RefPages* 5-155

parameters in, *RefPages* 5-155 to 5-156, 5-156

snmpext routine, *RefPages* 3-383

snmpexterror routine, *Network_Prog* 7-6

snmpextgetregister routine, *Network_Prog* 7-6

snmpextgetreq routine, *Network_Prog* 7-6

snmpextrespond routine, *Network_Prog* 7-6

snmpsetup command, *RefPages* 8-352

definition of, *LAN* 3-5

SOA data file entry

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2-8

sockaddr

See data structure

SOCK_DGRAM

See socket type

SOCK_DGRAM socket type, *RefPages* 2-199

socket

See also nonblocking socket

See also socket option

See also socket type

accepting connection to, *RefPages* 2-10

binding an address to, *Network_Prog* 2-4

binding to a name, *RefPages* 2-22

creating, *Network_Prog* 2-3, *RefPages* 2-198

creating connected pair of, *RefPages* 2-202

datagram for, *Network_Prog* 2-3

defined types of, *RefPages* 2-198

getting name of, *RefPages* 2-92

getting options for, *RefPages* 2-93

getting peer name of, *RefPages* 2-82

how to obtain, *DECrpc* 5-19

initiating a connection with, *RefPages* 2-41

lingering, *Network_Prog* 2-7

listening on, *Network_Prog* 2-5

multiplexing synchronous I/O, *RefPages* 2-157

socket (cont.)

obtaining type of, *Network_Prog* 2-10

queuing connections to, *RefPages* 2-105

raw, *Network_Prog* 3-1

reading data from, *Network_Prog* 2-11, *RefPages*
2-145

receiving message from, *RefPages* 2-151

sending message from, *RefPages* 2-166

setting options for, *RefPages* 2-93

shutting down full-duplex connection, *RefPages*
2-183

stream, *Network_Prog* 2-3

unsuccessful connection to, *Network_Prog* 2-5

writing, *RefPages* 2-228

socket abstraction, *DECrpc* 1-3, *LocBrok* Glossary-1

socket address, *DECrpc* 1-3

data structure for, *DECrpc* 1-4

relationship to port numbers, *DECrpc* 1-4,
LocBrok Glossary-3

socket option

obtaining information about, *Network_Prog* 2-10

SO_LINGER, *Network_Prog* 2-7

SOL_SOCKET, *Network_Prog* 2-10

SO_OOBINLINE, *Network_Prog* 3-9

SO_TYPE, *Network_Prog* 2-10

socket routine, *RefPages* 3-477 to 3-487

socket system call, *Network_Prog* 2-3 to 2-8,
RefPages 2-198 to 2-200

socket type

defining, *Network_Prog* 2-10

SOCK_DGRAM, *Network_Prog* 2-10

socket_\$ library routine, *DECrpc* 2-5

socket.idl file, *DECrpc* 2-8

socketpair system call, *RefPages* 2-202

See also getpeername system call

See also pipe system call

SOCK_RAW socket type, *RefPages* 2-199

SOCK_SEQPACKET socket type

definition of, *RefPages* 2-199

SOCK_STREAM socket type

definition of, *RefPages* 2-199

soelim command, *RefPages* 1-636

SO_ERROR

See error message

software

addition of by users, *TechSumm* 2–10 to 2–11

backing up, *Backup* 1–1 to 1–3

software distribution device

description of, *BasicInstall* 1–2

software distribution kit

components of, *BasicInstall* 1–3

producing inventory records for, *RefPages* 1–291

subset control files for, *RefPages* 5–166

software distrubtion kit

producing, *RefPages* 1–680

software subset, SysEnviron 4–1

definition of, *AdvInstall* 2–10

description of, *AdvInstall* A–1 to B–4

installing, *BasicInstall* 3–4, *RefPages* 8–337

listing and removing, *DMS* 4–11

listing and selecting, *DMS* 3–3 to 3–4

RISC unsupported, *AdvInstall* C–1

selecting, *AdvInstall* 3–12

space requirements for, *AdvInstall* 2–10 to 2–13

VAX unsupported, *AdvInstall* C–2

verifying, *RefPages* 8–109

software subset compression file, RefPages 5–165

software subset control file, RefPages 5–166

SO_LINGER

See socket option

SOL_SOCKET

See socket option

SO_OOINLINE option

See socket option

sort command, RefPages 1–637 to 1–638

See also look command

See also uniq command

sort routine, RefPages 3–111

sort5 command, RefPages 1–639

sortbib command, RefPages 1–642

sortm command, RefPages 1–643

sortm command (MH), BGB 6–13t

SO_TYPE

See socket option

source code control system preprocessor

See sccs preprocessor

source command (csh), RefPages 1–131

source command (mail), RefPages 1–396

source command (pdx), RefPages 1–503

source language file, InterNat1 B–1e

sp driver, RefPages 4–139

SPACE file

creating, *setld* 5–6

space subroutine, RefPages 3–559

sparse array, DECrpc 7–8e to 7–9e

sparse file, RefPages 1–592

creating, *CrashRec* 1–5

special file, Ethernet 3–2

building, *RefPages* 8–214

creating, *RefPages* 2–110, 3–90, *SysEnviron* 3–1

terminal, *Ethernet* 2–6, *SysEnviron* 1–8

spell command, RefPages 1–645 to 1–646

spellin command, RefPages 1–645

spellout command, RefPages 1–645

spline command, RefPages 1–647

split command, RefPages 1–648

spool directory

cleaning, *TermEmul* 2–8

requirements for uucp, *uucp* 2–10 to 2–12

setting up, *Ethernet* 3–4

spooler, TechSumm 2–1

sprintf function, nawk 5–5, RefPages 3–506

sprintf subroutine, RefPages 3–288

SQL, TechSumm 2–5

See also the *ULTRIX/SQL* documentation

sqrt subroutine (math), RefPages 3–341

square root function, RefPages 3–341

srand subroutine, RefPages 3–112

srand48 subroutine, RefPages 3–31

srandom subroutine, RefPages 3–113

srvtab file, Kerberos 4–12

adding kprop to, *Kerberos* 4–7

ss interface

See small VAX serial line interface

sscanf function, RefPages 3–512

sscanf subroutine, RefPages 3–290

ssmin parameter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–6

stab file

See also nm command

format of, *RefPages* 5–160 to 5–163

- stack segment**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–6
- staging area**
 - definition of, *Backup* 4–3
- staging area backup method**
 - See also direct backup method
 - definition of, *Backup* 4–3
 - description of, *Backup* 4–9 to 4–11
- staging area file, *Backup* 4–9**
- standalone environment, *Shutdown* 4–1 to 4–3**
- standard buffered input/output package**
 - See stdio macro package
- standard input**
 - reading from, *BGB* 9–7
- standard I/O**
 - subroutines for, *RefPages* 3–510
- standard time status**
 - specifying, *BasicInstall* 3–3
- standend subroutine, *RefPages* 3–203, 3–528**
- standout subroutine, *RefPages* 3–203, 3–528**
- start command (lpc), *RefPages* 8–189**
- stat system call, *RefPages* 2–204 to 2–205**
 - See also ustat system call
- statd**
 - directory, *RefPages* 5–164
 - file structures, *RefPages* 5–164
- statd daemon, *RefPages* 8–354**
- statmon, *RefPages* 5–164**
- status command (dbx), *RefPages* 1–170**
- status command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–254**
- status command (lpc), *RefPages* 8–189**
- status command (mt), *RefPages* 1–443**
- status command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–502**
- status command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1–685**
- status command (tftp), *RefPages* 1–695**
- status parameter**
 - checking, *DECrpc* 5–13e
 - in interface definitions, *DECrpc* 5–13, 6–10
 - initializing, *DECrpc* 5–14e, 5–22
 - use of, *DECrpc* 5–13
- stc interface**
 - See TZK50 magnetic tape interface
- stdio macro package, *RefPages* 3–493 to 3–494**
- step command (dbx), *RefPages* 1–170**
- step command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–502**
- sticky file, *RefPages* 8–355 to 8–356**
 - removing, *RefPages* 8–356
- stime system call, *RefPages* 3–160**
 - See also gettimeofday system call
- stl_comp file, *RefPages* 5–165**
- stl_ctrl file, *RefPages* 5–166**
- stop command (csh), *RefPages* 1–132**
- stop command (dbx), *RefPages* 1–170**
- stop command (lpc), *RefPages* 8–189**
- stop command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–502**
- stopi command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503**
- store subroutine, *RefPages* 3–530**
- storeauthent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–51**
- strcat subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147**
 - See also bcopy subroutine
- strchr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147**
- strcmp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147**
- strcoll library routine, *InterNatl* 3–1**
- strcoll subroutine, *RefPages* 3–163**
- strcpy subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147**
- strcspn subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147**
- stream**
 - See socket
 - appending, *RefPages* 3–502
 - assigning buffering to, *RefPages* 3–517
 - closing, *RefPages* 3–497
 - definition of, *RefPages* 3–493
 - flushing, *RefPages* 3–497
 - getting data from, *RefPages* 3–504 to 3–505
 - opening, *RefPages* 3–500
 - pushing character back, *RefPages* 3–522
 - putting data on, *RefPages* 3–510 to 3–511
 - reading, *RefPages* 3–502
 - repositioning, *RefPages* 3–503
 - returning to remote command, *RefPages* 3–562, 3–564
 - status queries for, *RefPages* 3–498
- stream text editor, *RefPages* 1–600**
- streaming mode**
 - definition of, *Backup* 4–3
- strextact command, *InterNatl* 2–2, 2–8**

strextract utility, *RefPages* 1–650

strftime library routine, *InterNatl* 3–1

strftime subroutine, *RefPages* 3–164

string

- concatenating, *nawk* 5–3
- definition of, *nawk* 1–4, *RefPages* 1–652
- matching expressions with, *nawk* 3–4
- operations on null-terminated, *RefPages* 3–147
- operations on variable-length, *RefPages* 3–14
- types of, *DECrpc* 6–13

string extraction

- description of, *InterNatl* 2–2

string keyword, *RefPages* 3–147

string substitution, *NFS* 2–15

string terminator, *DECrpc* 6–13

strings command, *RefPages* 1–652

strip command, *RefPages* 1–654

strlen subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147

strmerge command, *InterNatl* 2–2, 2–8

strmerge utility, *RefPages* 1–655

strncat subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147

strncmp subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147

strncpy subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147

strpbrk subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147

strrchr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147

strspn subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147

strtod subroutine, *RefPages* 3–10

strtok subroutine, *RefPages* 3–147

strtol subroutine, *RefPages* 3–10

struct command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–254

structure, *DECrpc* 6–13

- open arrays in, *DECrpc* 6–8

Structured Query Language

- See* SQL

strxfrm library routine, *InterNatl* 3–1

strxfrm subroutine, *RefPages* 3–169

stty command, *RefPages* 1–658

- See also* tset command
- See also* tty command

stty subroutine, *RefPages* 3–170

- See also* ioctl system call

stub, *DECrpc* 1–2

style program, *RefPages* 1–666

- See also* diction program

su command, *RefPages* 1–667

sub function, *nawk* 5–4 to 5–5

subnet routing, *LAN* 1–7 to 1–10, *SysNetSetup* 2–2 to 2–4

subroutine

- See also* specific subroutines
- executing at a specified time, *RefPages* 3–8

subroutines

- international, *RefPages* 3–277

subscript

- using strings as, *nawk* 6–2

subset

- See* software subset

substr function, *nawk* 5–5

substr macro, *RefPages* 1–389

subwin subroutine, *RefPages* 3–266, 3–528

sum command, *RefPages* 1–669

- See also* wc command

sunique command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–254

superblock, *DiskMaint* 1–2

- updating, *RefPages* 1–671, 8–392

superuser password

- See also* password
- logging in with, *BasicInstall* 3–7
- specifying, *AdvInstall* 3–4, *BasicInstall* 3–3

suspend command (csh), *RefPages* 1–132

svc.conf command

- options, *RefPages* 8–358

svc.conf file, *Kerberos* 5–2, *LAN* A–5, *RefPages* 5–173

- definition of, *LAN* 2–1
- editing manually, *BIND/Hes* 3–4
- incorrect, *YP* 4–4
- modifying, *YP* 2–6
- service order in, *BIND/Hes* 3–4, *SysNetSetup* 3–18, *YP* 2–8
- setting up, *BIND/Hes* 3–2, *SysNetSetup* 3–18

svcsetup command, *RefPages* 8–358, *SysNetSetup* 3–18

- definition of, *BIND/Hes* 3–2, *YP* 2–6

svcsetup script, *Kerberos* 5–3

SVID, *TechSumm* 2–2

swab subroutine, *RefPages* 3–171

- swap area**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–9
- swap file**
 - estimating disk space for, *DMS* 2–4
 - specifying a location for, *DMS* 4–3
 - specifying the size of, *DMS* 4–3e
- swap space**
 - See also* swap1 space
 - See also* swap2 space
 - allocating, *DiskMaint* 1–7
 - crash dump space and, *AdvInstall* 2–3
 - definition of, *AdvInstall* 2–3
 - establishing size of, *DiskMaint* 1–2
 - requirements for, *AdvInstall* 2–3
- swap1 space**
 - allocating, *AdvInstall* 3–8
- swap2 space**
 - allocating, *AdvInstall* 3–9
- swapfrag parameter**
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–5
- swapon command, RefPages** 8–360
 - See also* fstab file
- swapon system call, RefPages** 2–208
- switch command (csh), RefPages** 1–132
- symbol table, RefPages** 5–175
 - displaying, *RefPages* 1–473
 - removing, *RefPages* 1–654
 - updating, *RefPages* 1–670
- symbol type**
 - reference list of, *RefPages* 1–473
- symbolic link, RefPages** 1–360
- symlink system call, RefPages** 2–209
 - See also* readlink system call
 - See also* stat system call
- symmetrical multiprocessing**
 - See* SMP
- symorder command, RefPages** 1–670
- sync command, RefPages** 1–671
 - See also* sync system call
- sync system call, RefPages** 2–211
 - See also* update program
- syscall system call, RefPages** 2–212 to 2–213
- syscmd macro, RefPages** 1–389
- sysconf subroutine, RefPages** 3–174
- syscript command, RefPages** 8–361
 - See also* cmx exerciser
 - See also* dskx exerciser
 - See also* fsx exerciser
 - See also* lpx exerciser
 - See also* memx exerciser
 - See also* mtx exerciser
 - See also* netx exerciser
 - See also* shmxc exerciser
 - testsuite file and, *Exercisers* 1–2
- sys_errlist subroutine, RefPages** 3–105
- syslog command, RefPages** 8–362 to 8–363
- syslog file, LAN** A–6
 - entry format for, *uucp* 3–5
 - reviewing, *BIND/Hes* 5–3
- syslog subroutine, RefPages** 3–175
 - See* syslog command
- sys_nerr subroutine, RefPages** 3–105
- sys_siglist subroutine, RefPages** 3–108
- system**
 - See also* host ID
 - See also* host name
 - backing up, *Backup* 2–1 to 2–8, *BasicInstall* 1–4, *RefPages* 8–261
 - booting, *Shutdown* 2–1 to 2–4
 - changing user information for, *RefPages* 1–77
 - displaying statistics for, *RefPages* 8–273
 - getting name of, *RefPages* 2–217
 - getting version number of, *RefPages* 2–217
 - halting, *Shutdown* 1–2
 - hanging during boot, *NFS* 4–5
 - identifying machine type of, *RefPages* 2–217
 - listing user information on, *RefPages* 1–234
 - logging message on, *RefPages* 8–362
 - managing performance of, *SysEnviron* 5–1 to 5–4
 - rebooting, *AdvInstall* 3–3, *Ethernet* 2–3, *RefPages* 2–149
 - reporting statistics for, *RefPages* 1–750
 - resetting date on, *RefPages* 8–287
 - resetting time on, *RefPages* 8–287
 - setting up after installation, *AdvInstall* 4–26
 - showing login time on, *RefPages* 1–752
 - showing run queue average, *RefPages* 1–721, 1–752

system (cont.)

- showing uptime, *RefPages* 1-721, 1-752, 1-764
- showing user activity, *RefPages* 1-752, 1-764
- showing users, *RefPages* 1-722, 1-764
- showing users on, *RefPages* 1-752
- shutting down, *RefPages* 8-345, *Shutdown* 1-1 to 1-3
- sizing, *RefPages* 8-347
- specifying information about, *AdvInstall* 3-4
- syscript command, *Exercisers* 1-2
- testing, *Exercisers* 1-2

system accounting

- space requirements for, *AdvInstall* 2-7

system administration, TechSumm 2-8 to 2-9

system call

- See also specific system calls*
- See also specific system commands*
- definition of, *Network_Prog* 2-1
- introduction to, *RefPages* 2-1
- performing indirect, *RefPages* 2-212 to 2-213
- POSIX environment and, *RefPages* 2-1
- System V environment and, *RefPages* 2-1

system call tracer, RefPages 1-705

- See also system call tracer device*

system call tracer device, RefPages 5-207

system call tracing interface, RefPages 4-177

system clock daemon, SysEnviron 1-16

system configuration, TechSumm 2-8

system configuration file, Ethernet 2-1, 2-6

- See configuration file (system)*

system console

- setting up, *SysEnviron* 2-5

system crash, RefPages 8-67 to 8-69

- forcing a crash dump, *CrashRec* 2-1 to 2-5
- recovering from, *CrashRec* 2-1 to 2-5

system data types

- accessible, *RefPages* 5-211

system date

- setting, *LAN* A-4

system disk, AdvInstall 2-2

- Best reference, DiskMaint*
- files on that are overwritten during installation, *BasicInstall* 1-4
- partitions of, *DiskMaint* 1-7

system disk (cont.)

- selecting, *AdvInstall* 3-1

system disk drive

- definition of, *BasicInstall* 1-2
- selecting, *BasicInstall* 3-2

system disk partition

- changing the disk partition table, *BasicInstall* 3-2

system environment

- establishing, *SysEnviron* 1-1 to 1-18
- modifying system files, *SysEnviron* 1-1

system error logger

- automount error messages and, *NFS* A-3

system error report

- producing without superuser privileges, *ErrorLogger* 4-1

system exerciser

- Best reference, Exercisers*
- description of, *Exercisers* 1-1 to 1-3
- disk drive, *Exercisers* 3-1
- file system, *Exercisers* 2-1
- help facility for, *Exercisers* 1-1
- in a diskless environment, *Exercisers* 1-1n
- line printers, *Exercisers* 3-8
- memory, *Exercisers* 2-2
- network, *Exercisers* 4-1
- running, *RefPages* 8-361
- tape drives, *Exercisers* 3-2
- terminal communications, *Exercisers* 4-2

system file

- group, *SysEnviron* 1-6
- modifying, *SysEnviron* 1-1
- passwd, *SysEnviron* 1-1
- terminal, *SysEnviron* 1-8

system function, nawk 8-3

system generation, TechSumm 2-8

system idl directory, DECrpc 2-8

system image definition

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-8 to 1-10

system information

- specifying, *AdvInstall* 3-4, *BasicInstall* 3-3

system log

- controlling, *RefPages* 3-175

system management, *TechSumm* 2–7 to 2–10

system modification, *TechSumm* 2–8

system name

- choosing, *AdvInstall* 3–4
- specifying during basic installation, *BasicInstall* 3–3
- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–4

system reboot

- effect of on file system, *CrashRec* 1–2

system security, *SysNetSetup* 3–6t

- See also the Guide to Languages and Programming*
- See also the Security Guide for Administrators*
- See also the Security Guide for Users*
- BSD level, *Kerberos* 5–2
- ENHANCED level, *Kerberos* 5–4
- NFS and, *NFS* 3–4 to 3–8
- of reusable ticket, *Kerberos* 2–3
- UPGRADE level, *Kerberos* 5–1 to 5–3
- uucp and, *uucp* 3–8 to 3–12
- YP and, *YP* 3–1 to 3–3

system security level, *LAN* 2–4 to 2–6

system setup

- adding LAT devices, *SysNetSetup* 1–8
- adding printers, *SysNetSetup* 1–12
- adding users, *SysNetSetup* 1–2
- establishing disk quotas, *SysNetSetup* 1–16

system status server

- rwhod server, *RefPages* 8–320

system subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–176

system time

- setting, *LAN* A–4
- specifying, *BasicInstall* 3–3

System V environment

- specifying, *RefPages* 3–2

SYSTEM V shell

- See shell*

system verification, *TechSumm* 2–8

Systems Communications Services interface

- See scs interface*

SYS_TPATH option

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–8

sys_tpath pseudodevice definition

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16

SYS_TRACE option

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–7

sys_trace pseudodevice definition

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–16

T

TA90 magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4–175

tab character

- changing to spaces, *RefPages* 1–223

table

- creating with tbl, *BGB* 5–1
- formatting, *RefPages* 1–682

table column

- See field*

tabs command, *RefPages* 1–672

- See also term command*

t_accept system call, *RefPages* 3–569

t_accept(), *X/OpenTransport* 2–10, 2–15

tag

- in unions, *DECrpc* 6–13, 6–14

tags file

- See ctags command*

tail command, *RefPages* 1–673

talk command, *BGB* 7–2

talk program, *RefPages* 1–674

- See also mesg command*
- See also talkd server*
- See also write command*

talkd server, *RefPages* 8–365

t_alloc system call, *RefPages* 3–572

t_alloc(), *X/OpenTransport* 2–10, 2–15 to 2–16, 4–3

tan subroutine, *RefPages* 3–362

tan subroutine (math), *RefPages* 3–364

tanh subroutine (math), *RefPages* 3–367

tape drive

- See magnetic tape drive*

tape mark

- definition of, *RefPages* 5–88

Tape Mass Storage Control Protocol

- TMSCP magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4–175

tape media

- making, *setld* 5–7

- tapex exerciser**, *Exercisers* 3–3 to 3–8
- tapex program**, *RefPages* 8–366 to 8–367
- tar command**, *RefPages* 1–676 to 1–679
 - See also* ar program
 - See also* mdtar command
 - See also* tar file
 - using, *Backup* 1–2, 2–2, 3–13
- tar file**
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–176
- target file system**, *Backup* 3–9 to 3–10
- target node**
 - definition of, *Ethernet* A–2
- tarsets command**, *RefPages* 1–680
- t_bind system call**, *RefPages* 3–574
- t_bind()**, *X/OpenTransport* 1–4 to 1–9, 2–10, 3–1
- tbl preprocessor**, *BGB* 5–1 to 5–11, *RefPages* 1–682 to 1–683
- t_call structure**, *X/OpenTransport* 2–12, 2–15
- t_close system call**, *RefPages* 3–577
 - See also* t_open system call
- t_close()**, *X/OpenTransport* 1–7, 1–10, 2–20, 3–5
- t_connect system call**, *RefPages* 3–578
- t_connect()**, *X/OpenTransport* 1–5, 2–10, 2–12 to 2–13
- TCP network**
 - testing, *RefPages* 8–238 to 8–239
- TCP protocol**, *RefPages* 4–145, *X/OpenTransport* 4–2
- TCP/IP network**
 - testing, *Exercisers* 4–1
- tcp_options structure**, *X/OpenTransport* 4–2
- tdelete subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–179
- TE16 magnetic tape interface**, *RefPages* 4–194
- technical and zone contact**
 - definition of, *BIND/Hes* 4–2
- technical paper**
 - formatting, *RefPages* 7–40
- tee command**, *RefPages* 1–684
- tell command (sccs)**, *RefPages* 1–595
 - info command and, *sccs* 2–4
 - using, *sccs* 2–4
- tell system call**, *RefPages* 2–106
- telldir subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–27
- TELNET protocol**
 - See* telnet user interface
- TELNET protocol server**
 - See* telnetd server
- telnet user interface**, *RefPages* 1–685
- telnetd server**, *RefPages* 8–372
- tempnam subroutine**, *RefPages* 3–520
- temporary file**
 - creating, *RefPages* 3–519
 - naming, *RefPages* 3–520
- term command**, *RefPages* 7–47
- term file**
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–178 to 5–179
- TERM string**, *RefPages* 7–3
- TERM variable**, *CursesX* 2–5
- termcap database**, *TechSumm* 2–2
- termcap file**
 - See also* gettytab file
 - See also* printcap file
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–182 to 5–190
- termcap keyword**, *RefPages* 3–565
- TERMCAP string**, *RefPages* 7–3
- terminal**, *RefPages* 4–181 to 4–187, *TechSumm* 2–1 to 2–2
 - See also* Hazeltine terminal
 - adding, *SysEnviron* 2–1 to 2–3
 - adding a line for, *SysEnviron* 1–11
 - allowing modify access to, *SysEnviron* 1–12
 - capturing session in a file, *RefPages* 1–599
 - clearing screen, *RefPages* 1–83
 - conventional names for, *RefPages* 7–47t
 - creating capability data base for, *RefPages* 5–182 to 5–190
 - enabling root login, *SysEnviron* 1–11
 - finding name of, *RefPages* 3–181
 - generating file name for, *RefPages* 3–495
 - getting pathname of, *RefPages* 1–715
 - independent operation routines for, *RefPages* 3–565
 - initializing, *RefPages* 5–208 to 5–210
 - locking, *RefPages* 1–361
 - modifying configured, *SysEnviron* 1–11 to 1–12
 - reporting I/O statistics for, *RefPages* 1–293
 - resetting, *RefPages* 1–572
 - restrictions on use of, *CursesX* 2–9
 - revoking access to, *RefPages* 2–224

terminal (cont.)

- setting, *RefPages* 1–710 to 1–713
- setting characteristics of, *RefPages* 5–52
- setting input/output characteristics, *RefPages* 1–658
- setting mode of, *RefPages* 8–120
- setting state of, *RefPages* 3–170
- setting tabs for, *RefPages* 1–672
- showing name of, *RefPages* 1–752, 1–764
- synchronous networked asynchronous, *CursesX* 2–9
- underlining and, *RefPages* 1–717
- updating screen, *RefPages* 3–193, 3–528
- viewing one screenful at a time, *RefPages* 1–436 to 1–438

terminal communications system

- testing, *Exercisers* 4–2, *RefPages* 8–51

Terminal Emulator

- See* 2780/3780 Terminal Emulator

terminal initialization file, *SysEnviron* 1–8

- format of, *SysEnviron* 1–8 to 1–10
- modifying, *SysEnviron* 1–11 to 1–12
- modifying print system, *SysEnviron* 3–2

terminal interface, *RefPages* 4–155, 4–180 to 4–192

- See also* bk line discipline

terminal line

- adding, *SysEnviron* 2–1 to 2–2

terminal multiplexer

- adding, *SysEnviron* 2–1 to 2–2

terminal server

- capabilities of, *Ethernet* 1–1
- downline loading, *Ethernet* 2–3
- setting up, *Ethernet* 2–1

terminal server load image

- installing, *Ethernet* 2–3

terminal server name

- obtaining, *Ethernet* 3–3

terminal server port settings, *Ethernet* 3–1**terminals, *TechSumm*** 2–1 to 2–2**terminals database, *RefPages*** 5–191**terminfo compiler**

- tic, *RefPages* 1–696

TERMINFO variable, *CursesX* 2–5**t_error system function, *RefPages*** 3–581**t_error(), *X/OpenTransport*** 2–5**test command, *RefPages*** 1–690 to 1–692

- See also* find command

test command (System V), *RefPages* 1–621**text processor**

- for monospace output, *RefPages* 1–475

text segment

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–5

tfind subroutine, *RefPages* 3–179**t_free system call, *RefPages*** 3–583

- See also* t_alloc system call

t_free(), *X/OpenTransport* 4–3**tftp program, *RefPages*** 1–694 to 1–695**tftpd server, *RefPages*** 8–373

- See also* tftpd program

tgetent subroutine, *RefPages* 3–267, 3–565

- See also* curses package

- See also* termcap file

tgetflag subroutine, *RefPages* 3–267, 3–565**t_getinfo(), *X/OpenTransport*** 2–5, 4–1**tgetnum subroutine, *RefPages*** 3–267, 3–565**t_getstate system call, *RefPages*** 3–588**tgetstr subroutine, *RefPages*** 3–267, 3–565**tgoto subroutine, *RefPages*** 3–267, 3–565**thesis**

- formatting, *RefPages* 7–43

tic command, *RefPages* 1–696**ticket, *Kerberos*** 1–4

- definition of, *Kerberos* 1–3
- destroying, *Kerberos* 3–5
- lifespan of, *Kerberos* 2–2

ticket-granting service, *Kerberos* 1–4, 3–3**ticket-granting ticket, *Kerberos*** 1–4, 6–7**time**

- converting to ASCII, *RefPages* 3–20
- for client, *Kerberos* 4–2
- for master, *Kerberos* 4–2
- getting, *RefPages* 2–97, 3–177
- reporting, *RefPages* 3–15
- setting, *RefPages* 1–156, 2–97, 3–160
- showing, *RefPages* 1–752, 1–764

time command, *RefPages* 1–697

- displaying, *RefPages* 1–156

time command (csh), *RefPages* 1–132

time services

- Kerberos and, *LAN* 2–4
- NTP, *LAN* 2–3
- TSP, *LAN* 2–3

time subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–177

time synchronization, *Kerberos* 1–5

- dependencies of daemons, *Kerberos* 4–3

Time Synchronization Protocol, *LAN* 2–3

time zone

- specifying, *BasicInstall* 3–3
- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–4

timed daemon, *Kerberos* 1–5, 4–3, *RefPages* 8–374

- run as a client, *Kerberos* 4–2

timedc, *RefPages* 8–376 to 8–377

timeout command (tftp), *RefPages* 1–695

times command (sh), *RefPages* 1–611

times command (System V), *RefPages* 1–621

times subroutine, *RefPages* 3–178

timestamp

- of ticket, *Kerberos* 2–2

timezone parameter

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–4

timezone subroutine, *RefPages* 3–20

t_info structure, *X/OpenTransport* 4–1

tip command, *RefPages* 1–698 to 1–702

- See also* phones file
- See also* remote file
- See also* rlogin command
- acucap file and, *RefPages* 5–10
- enabling, *uucp* 3–6
- setting up for PAD, *uucp* 4–5 to 4–7

TK50 magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4–143, 4–175, 4–195

- See* TZK50 magnetic tape interface

TK70 magnetical tape interface, *RefPages* 4–175

t_listen sytem call, *RefPages* 3–590

t_listen(), *X/OpenTransport* 1–6, 2–10, 2–15

t_look system call, *RefPages* 3–592

t_look(), *X/OpenTransport* 4–4

TM03 magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4–194

- See also* TU58 console cassette interface

tmpfile subroutine, *RefPages* 3–519

- See also* mktemp subroutine

tmpfile subroutine (cont.)

- See also* tmpname subroutine

tmpnam subroutine, *RefPages* 3–520

- See also* mktemp subroutine
- See also* tmpfile subroutine

tms interface, *RefPages* 4–175

TMSCP magnetic tape interface

- nbuf keyword, *RefPages* 4–175

TMSCP tape controller

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–12e

toacsii subroutine, *RefPages* 3–16

toggle command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1–687

tolower function, *nawk* 5–6

_tolower subroutine, *RefPages* 3–16

tolower subroutine (standard C), *RefPages* 3–16

tool

- See* utility

tools

- system administration, *TechSumm* 2–8 to 2–9
- system maintenance, *TechSumm* 2–10
- system management, *TechSumm* 2–7 to 2–10

top command (mail), *RefPages* 1–396

t_open system call, *RefPages* 3–596

t_open(), *X/OpenTransport* 1–4 to 1–8, 2–1, 3–1, 4–1

t_open_info structure, *X/OpenTransport* 2–4

top-level domain

- country, *BIND/Hes* 4–2
- registering, *BIND/Hes* 4–2

topq printer command (lpc), *RefPages* 8–189

t_optmgmt system call, *RefPages* 3–598

t_optmgmt(), *X/OpenTransport* 2–2, 2–5, 4–1

touch command, *RefPages* 1–703

touchwin subroutine, *RefPages* 3–268, 3–528

toupper function, *nawk* 5–6

_toupper subroutine, *RefPages* 3–16

toupper subroutine, *RefPages* 3–16

_to_xmit_rep routine, *DECrpc* 7–5, 7–9e

tparm subroutine, *RefPages* 3–269

tputs subroutine, *RefPages* 3–270, 3–565

tr command, *RefPages* 1–704

trace command

- See* system call tracing interface

trace command (dbx), *RefPages* 1–169

trace command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–254

trace command (general), *RefPages* 1–705

trace command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–501

trace command (tftp), *RefPages* 1–695

trace file, *RefPages* 5–207

trace keyword
See system call tracing interface

tracel command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503

traceon subroutine, *RefPages* 3–271

trans command, *InterNatl* 2–2, 2–8 to 2–9

trans utility, *RefPages* 1–707

transfer stage
 problems with, *uucp* 5–4

translation filters, *RefPages* 8–184

translator
 PostScript, *RefPages* 8–8

translit macro, *RefPages* 1–389

transliterate protocol trace
See trpt command

transmission log
 obtaining, *uucp* 5–2 to 5–5

transmit_as type attribute, *DECrpc* 7–6e to 7–8e
 description of, *DECrpc* 4–4
 restrictions in use of, *DECrpc* 7–10
 syntax for, *DECrpc* 6–6

transmitted type, *DECrpc* 7–8e
 routines for conversion of, *DECrpc* 7–5
 storage for, *DECrpc* 7–5

transport address, *X/OpenTransport* 3–3

transport connection
 abortive release, *RefPages* 3–616
 orderly release, *RefPages* 3–618

transport endpoint
 associated address, *X/OpenTransport* 1–4, 2–2, 2–5
 binding address, *X/OpenTransport* 2–9, 2–15
 binding to, *X/OpenTransport* 2–2
 closing, *RefPages* 3–577, *X/OpenTransport* 2–20
 description of, *X/OpenTransport* 1–3
 disabling, *RefPages* 3–624, *X/OpenTransport* 1–7, 2–20, 3–5
 establishing, *X/OpenTransport* 1–4, 1–8, 2–8, 3–3
 identifying, *X/OpenTransport* 2–1, 2–13, 2–17, 2–19

transport endpoint (cont.)
 initializing, *RefPages* 3–596
 manipulating, *X/OpenTransport* 1–3
 polling for asynchronous events, *RefPages* 3–592
 protocol address of, *RefPages* 3–574
 returning current event from, *RefPages* 3–592
 synchronizing, *X/OpenTransport* 2–16
 used for connection, *X/OpenTransport* 2–15

transport layer
See ISO reference model

transport library
 synchronizing, *RefPages* 3–622

transport protocol
 characteristics of, *X/OpenTransport* 2–1, 2–4, 3–3
 returning characteristics of, *RefPages* 3–587

transport provider
 accepting connection to, *X/OpenTransport* 2–2
 address of, *X/OpenTransport* 1–4, 1–8
 characteristics of, *X/OpenTransport* 2–2, 4–1
 description of, *X/OpenTransport* 1–1
 establishing communication path with,
X/OpenTransport 2–1
 establishing connection with, *X/OpenTransport* 1–4
 functions of, *X/OpenTransport* A–2
 identifying, *X/OpenTransport* 2–4, 2–12, 3–3
 identity, *X/OpenTransport* 1–4, 1–8, 3–1
 passing data to, *X/OpenTransport* 2–12
 protocol options for, *X/OpenTransport* 4–1
 quality of service and, *X/OpenTransport* 1–3
 returning current state from, *RefPages* 3–588
 returning information from, *X/OpenTransport* 2–1, 2–12
 service types, *X/OpenTransport* 2–2
 state tables and, *X/OpenTransport* A–5 to A–6
 urgent condition and, *X/OpenTransport* 2–16

transport service interface
 BSD IPC enhancements to, *X/OpenTransport* 1–2
 characteristics of, *X/OpenTransport* 1–2
 components of, *X/OpenTransport* 1–10
 event handling, *X/OpenTransport* 1–2

transport user
 accepting connection with, *RefPages* 3–569
 actions of, *X/OpenTransport* A–5
 protocol options and, *RefPages* 3–598

transport user (cont.)

requesting a connection with, *RefPages* 3-578

trap, *RefPages* 5-156, 8-350

trap command (sh), *RefPages* 1-611

trap command (System V), *RefPages* 1-621

t_rcv system call, *RefPages* 3-600

t_rcv(), *X/OpenTransport* 1-6, 2-16 to 2-17, 2-19

t_rcvconnect system call, *RefPages* 3-602

t_rcvconnect(), *X/OpenTransport* 2-13

t_rcvdata(), *X/OpenTransport* 3-4

t_rcvdis, *X/OpenTransport* 2-19

t_rcvdis system call, *RefPages* 3-605

t_rcvdis(), *X/OpenTransport* 1-6, 1-7

t_rcvrel system call, *RefPages* 3-607

t_rcvrel(), *X/OpenTransport* 1-7, 2-20

t_rcvudata system call, *RefPages* 3-609

t_rcvudata(), *X/OpenTransport* 1-9, 3-4

trigger command, *Ethernet* 2-3, A-5, *RefPages* 8-378

initiating downline load with, *Ethernet* A-5

prerequisites to, *Ethernet* A-5

Trivial File Transfer Protocol

See tftp program

Trivial File Transfer Protocol server

See tftpd server

trpt command, *RefPages* 8-379

TRUE, *CursesX* 2-2

true command, *RefPages* 1-709

truncate system call, *RefPages* 2-214

trunk

See X.25 access line

ts interface

See TS05 magnetic tape interface

See TS11 magnetic tape interface

See TU80 magnetic tape interface

TS05 magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4-178

TS11 magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4-178

tsearch subroutine, *RefPages* 3-179

diagnostics, *RefPages* 3-180

restrictions, *RefPages* 3-180

tset command, *RefPages* 1-710 to 1-713

See also term command

t_snd system call, *RefPages* 3-613

t_snd(), *X/OpenTransport* 1-6, 2-16 to 2-17

t_snddis system call, *RefPages* 3-616

t_snddis(), *X/OpenTransport* 1-6, 2-10, 2-19

t_sndrel system call, *RefPages* 3-618

t_sndrel(), *X/OpenTransport* 1-7, 2-20

t_sndudata system call, *RefPages* 3-620

t_sndudata(), *X/OpenTransport* 1-9

tsort command, *RefPages* 1-714

TSP, *LAN* 2-3

TSP client, *SysNetSetup* 3-28, 3-32

t_sync system call, *RefPages* 3-622

t_sync(), *X/OpenTransport* 2-16

t_tcvuderr system call, *RefPages* 3-611

tty command, *RefPages* 1-715

tty keyword

See also terminal interface

ttyname subroutine, *RefPages* 3-181

See also ctermid subroutine

ttys file

See also tset command

accessing data in, *RefPages* 3-71

editing, *Ethernet* 2-7, *uucp* 4-6

field definitions in, *RefPages* 3-71

format of, *RefPages* 5-208 to 5-210, *SysEnviron* 1-8 to 1-10

modifying, *SysEnviron* 1-11 to 1-12

ttyslot subroutine, *RefPages* 3-181

tu interface

See TE16 magnetic tape interface

See TM03 magnetic tape interface

See TU45 magnetic tape interface

See TU77 magnetic tape interface

TU45 magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4-194

TU58 console interface, *RefPages* 4-17

TU77 magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4-194

TU80 magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4-178

TU81 magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4-175

TU81E magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4-175

t_unbind system call, *RefPages* 3-624

t_unbind(), *X/OpenTransport* 1-7 to 1-10, 2-20, 3-5

tunefs command, *RefPages* 8-381 to 8-382

twalk subroutine, *RefPages* 3-179

type, *DECrpc* 6-6 to 6-7

See also specific types of data

type (cont.)

- definition of, *DECrpc* 1-2
- in interfaces with multiple versions, *DECrpc* 7-20
- in NDR, *DECrpc* 5-1
- multiple managers for, *DECrpc* 7-21e
- portability issues with, *DECrpc* 5-1
- specifiers, *DECrpc* 6-6, 6-9 to 6-10

type attribute

- handle, *DECrpc* 4-4
- restrictions in use of, *DECrpc* 7-10
- syntax for, *DECrpc* 6-5
- transmit_as, *DECrpc* 4-4, 6-6, 7-6e

type command (ftp), *RefPages* 1-254

type command (mail), *RefPages* 1-396

- See also* print command (mail)

type command (System V), *RefPages* 1-621

type conversion, *DECrpc* 7-5 to 7-10

type declaration, *DECrpc* 4-5e

- description of, *DECrpc* 4-4
- syntax for, *DECrpc* 6-5

type file

- format of, *RefPages* 5-211

type specifier, *DECrpc* 6-11

type UUID, *DECrpc* 1-3, *LocBrok* 1-1, 2-4

typeahead subroutine, *RefPages* 3-272

typedef declaration, *DECrpc* 6-5

typescript file

- creating, *RefPages* 1-599

tz interface

- See* TZ30 magnetic tape interface

TZ30 magnetic tape interface, *RefPages* 4-195

tzet subroutine, *RefPages* 3-20

U

uac command, *RefPages* 1-716

uda interface

- See* MSCP disk interface
- SCSI disk interface, *RefPages* 4-125

UDP, *RefPages* 4-196

- See also* ICMP

- TCP and, *RefPages* 4-196

UDP protocol, *X/OpenTransport* 4-3

uerf command, *RefPages* 8-383 to 8-391

- using, *ErrorLogger* 4-1 to 4-12

UFS, *DiskMaint* 1-1

- mounting, *RefPages* 8-226

UFS file, *RefPages* 5-215

UFS option

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-8

ufs pseudodevice definition

- specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-16

ufs_mount command, *RefPages* 8-226

UID

- importing file systems with NFS and, *SysNetSetup* 2-6n
- specifying in a networked environment, *SysNetSetup* 1-2

uid field

- in auth database, *Kerberos* 5-2

ul command, *RefPages* 1-717

ulimit command (System V), *RefPages* 1-621

ulimit system call, *RefPages* 3-182

ULTRIX File System

- See* UFS

ULTRIX Software Source Book, *TechSumm* 2-4

ULTRIX Worksystem Software, *TechSumm* 2-2 to 2-7

umask command (csh), *RefPages* 1-132

umask command (sh), *RefPages* 1-611

umask command (System V), *RefPages* 1-621

umask system call, *RefPages* 2-216

umount command (general), *RefPages* 8-220

- unmounting a file system with, *DiskMaint* 1-4

umount command (NFS), *RefPages* 8-222

umount system call (general), *RefPages* 2-112

umount system call (NFS), *RefPages* 2-115

unalias command (csh), *RefPages* 1-132

unalias command (mail), *RefPages* 1-396

uname system call, *RefPages* 2-217

_unbind routine, *DECrpc* 7-11 to 7-13

unbound handle, *DECrpc* 1-10

- creation of, *DECrpc* 5-4

- deciding whether to use, *DECrpc* 5-8

uncompact command, *RefPages* 1-94

unctrl macro, *RefPages* 3-273

- unctrl** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528
- undefine** macro, *RefPages* 1–388
- undele** command (mail), *RefPages* 1–396
- undivert** macro, *RefPages* 1–388
- unedit** command (scs), *RefPages* 1–595
 - using, *scs* 2–8
- unexpand** command, *RefPages* 1–223
- unget** command (scs), *RefPages* 1–719
- ungetc** subroutine, *RefPages* 3–522
- unhash** command (csh), *RefPages* 1–132
- UNIBUS** adapter
 - specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–11
- UNIBUS** virtual memory image, *RefPages* 4–68
- union**, *DECrpc* 6–13 to 6–14
 - open arrays in, *DECrpc* 6–8
- uniq** command, *RefPages* 1–720
 - See also* cmp command
 - See also* comm command
 - See also* diff command
 - See also* diff3 command
 - See also* diffmk command
 - See also* join command
 - See also* sccsdiff command
- Universal Unique Identifier**
 - See* UUID
- UNIX V7**
 - plot library, *TechSumm* 2–7
- unlimit** command (csh), *RefPages* 1–132
- unlink** system call, *RefPages* 2–218
- unregister** command, *LocBrok* 2–3
- unregistering**, *DECrpc* 5–20
- unset** command (csh), *RefPages* 1–133
- unset** command (mail), *RefPages* 1–396
- unset** command (System V), *RefPages* 1–621
- unsetenv** command (csh), *RefPages* 1–133
- unsigned integer** type, *DECrpc* 6–11
- unsupported software** subset
 - description of, *AdvInstall* C–3 to C–5
 - installing, *AdvInstall* 3–13
- update** program, *RefPages* 8–392
- UPGRADE** security level, *LAN* 2–4 to 2–5
 - transition to, *Kerberos* 5–1 to 5–3
- upline dump**, *Ethernet* 2–1, A–6
- upline-load** listener, *RefPages* 8–218
- uptime** command, *RefPages* 1–721
 - See also* w command
- use_broker** command, *LocBrok* 2–4
- user**
 - adding in a distributed environment, *SysNetSetup* 3–34
 - adding to the local system, *SysNetSetup* 1–2
- user** command (ftp), *RefPages* 1–254
- User Datagram Protocol**
 - See* UDP
- user environment**
 - setting up, *YP* 2–24
- user ID**
 - changing temporarily, *RefPages* 1–667
 - definition of, *SysEnviron* 1–2
 - showing, *RefPages* 1–764 to 1–765
- user identification** number
 - See* UID
 - See* user ID
- user interface**, *TechSumm* 2–1
- user space**, *AdvInstall* 2–13
- USER** string, *RefPages* 7–3
- user virtual address**
 - specifying size of in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1–4
- user-created LAN service**
 - programming, *Ethernet* 6–1
 - setting up, *Ethernet* 6–2
- user-defined service**
 - example program, *Ethernet* C–1
- USERFILE** file, *uucp* 3–8 to 3–12
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–216
- users** command, *RefPages* 1–722
 - See also* finger command
 - See also* who command
- /usr** directory
 - specifying size of, *DMS* 3–2
- /usr** file system
 - allocating, *AdvInstall* 3–6, 3–7
 - hierarchy of, *RefPages* 7–5 to 7–8, 7–10
 - planning, *AdvInstall* 2–9 to 2–10
 - restoring, *Backup* 3–11 to 3–13
 - space requirements for, *AdvInstall* 2–13

- /usr/users directory**
 - changing distribution of, *DiskMaint* 1–9
- ustat system call**, *RefPages* 2–220
 - See also *fs* file
- utility**
 - overview of, *TechSumm* 2–5 to 2–10
 - software development, *TechSumm* 2–3 to 2–7
 - system, *TechSumm* 2–1 to 2–11
- utime function**, *RefPages* 3–183
- utimes system call**, *RefPages* 2–221
- utmp file**, *SysEnviron* 5–2
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–218
- uuaid keyword**, *RefPages* 8–393
- uucico daemon**, *RefPages* 8–395
- uucico program**
 - definition of, *uucp* 1–1
 - troubleshooting a connection, *uucp* 5–1
- uuclean program**, *RefPages* 8–397
- uucompact utility**, *RefPages* 8–393
- uucp file**
 - setting up, *RefPages* 8–398
- uucp utility**, *RefPages* 1–723 to 1–729
 - See also *L-devices* file
 - See also *L-dialcodes* file
 - See also *rmail* command
 - See also *USERFILE* file
 - See also *uuclean* program
 - See also *uucompact* utility
 - See also *uumonitor* program
 - See also *uusend* command
 - See also *uustat* program
 - acucap* file and, *RefPages* 5–10
 - definition of, *uucp* 1–1
 - L.sys* file and, *RefPages* 5–75
 - maintaining, *uucp* 3–1 to 3–12
 - setting up, *uucp* 2–1 to 2–12
 - setting up for PAD, *uucp* 4–2 to 4–4
 - spool directories and, *RefPages* 8–393 to 8–397
 - troubleshooting, *uucp* 5–1 to 5–7
 - YP domain and, *YP* 2–15n
- uucpsetup command**, *RefPages* 8–398
 - running, *uucp* 2–1 to 2–3
- uudecode command**, *RefPages* 1–725
- uuencode command**, *RefPages* 1–725
 - See also *uuencode* file
- uuencode file**
 - format of, *RefPages* 5–219
- UUID**, *RefPages* 1–726
 - as an RPC handle, *DECrpc* 4–8e
 - definition of, *DECrpc* 1–3, *LocBrok* 1–1
 - generation of, *DECrpc* 1–3, 2–1
 - generation of for interface, *DECrpc* 4–1e
 - in interface definition, *DECrpc* 4–3
 - nil UUID, *DECrpc* 1–3
 - routines argument, *DECrpc* 5–4
 - routines for manipulating, *DECrpc* 2–6
 - string representation in, *DECrpc* 1–3
 - use in Location Broker database, *LocBrok* 1–3
- UUID attribute**
 - in interface definition, *DECrpc* 6–2
- UUID data structure**, *DECrpc* 1–3
- UUID routines**, *RefPages* 3–488 to 3–491
- uuid_\$ library routine**, *DECrpc* 2–6
- uuid_\$nil external variable**, *DECrpc* 1–3
- uuid_gen utility**, *LocBrok* 1–1
 - description of, *DECrpc* 1–3
 - output from, *DECrpc* 2–1
- uuid.idl file**, *DECrpc* 2–8
- uumkspool utility**, *RefPages* 8–393
- uumonitor program**, *RefPages* 8–399, *uucp* 3–3 to 3–4
- uupoll utility**, *RefPages* 8–393
- uurespool utility**, *RefPages* 8–393
- uusend command**, *RefPages* 1–728
- uustat program**, *uucp* 3–4 to 3–5
 - options, *RefPages* 1–729
- uux command**, *RefPages* 1–731
- uux program**
 - See also *L.cmds* file
 - definition of, *uucp* 1–1
- uuxqt program**
 - functions of, *uucp* 1–2

V

val command (scs), *RefPages* 1-733 to 1-734

valloc subroutine, *RefPages* 3-185

value

definition of numeric, *nawk* 1-4

truncation of, *BGB* 8-12, *nawk* 2-12

/var area, *AdvInstall* 2-13

allocating, *AdvInstall* 3-11

definition of, *AdvInstall* 2-6

space requirements for, *AdvInstall* 2-6

varargs subroutine, *RefPages* 3-186 to 3-187

See also *vprintf* subroutine

variable

See environment variable

command line and, *BGB* 9-6

using in shell scripts, *BGB* 9-3 to 9-7

/var/uucp/uumonitor file

See *uumonitor* program

VAX BI adapter

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-10

VAX C

See *vcc* compiler

See also the *Guide to VAX C*

globaldef declaration in, *DECrpc* 5-25

VAX processor

booting, *BasicInstall* 2-23 to 2-29, *Shutdown* 3-3 to 3-21

completing advanced installation on, *AdvInstall* 4-14 to 4-18

forcing a crash dump on, *CrashRec* 2-1 to 2-4

VAX-11 assembler

See as assembler

VAXserver processor

booting, *BasicInstall* 2-9 to 2-24, *Shutdown* 3-1

completing advanced installation on, *AdvInstall* 4-5 to 4-9, 4-16

VAXstation processor

booting, *BasicInstall* 2-9 to 2-18, *Shutdown* 3-1 to 3-7

completing advanced installation on, *AdvInstall* 4-5 to 4-7

vc command (scs), *RefPages* 1-735 to 1-737

VCB01 video subsystem, *RefPages* 4-106

VCB02 video subsystem, *RefPages* 4-104

VCB03 video subsystem, *RefPages* 4-104

vcc compiler, *RefPages* 1-738 to 1-742

vdoc command, *RefPages* 1-743

verbose command (ftp), *RefPages* 1-254

verbose command (tftp), *RefPages* 1-695

version attribute, *DECrpc* 6-2

version control statement, *RefPages* 1-735

-version option, *LocBrok* 2-1

vfork

reporting, *RefPages* 1-751

vfork system call, *RefPages* 2-223

See also *fork* system call

vfprintf subroutine, *RefPages* 3-292, 3-523

vhangup system call, *RefPages* 2-224

vi editor, *Primer* 2-6, 6-1 to 6-13, *RefPages* 1-745

See also *fmt* text formatter

vidattr subroutine, *RefPages* 3-274

video attribute, *CursesX* 2-2

video subsystem

cfb, *RefPages* 4-10

vidputs subroutine, *RefPages* 3-274

view command, *RefPages* 1-748

vipw command, *RefPages* 8-400

invoking, *SysEnviron* 1-3

virtual keypad, *CursesX* 2-3

virtual main memory image, *RefPages* 4-67

virtual memory

allocating in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-5

reporting statistics for, *RefPages* 1-750

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-6

virtual memory block

specifying in the configuration file, *Configfile* 1-6

visual command (mail), *RefPages* 1-396

vlimit subroutine, *RefPages* 3-188 to 3-189

See also *getrlimit* system call

VMB program

GPRs and, *Shutdown* B-1

VMS operating system, *Primer* B-1 to B-2,

TechSumm 2-2

vmstat command, *RefPages* 1-750

See also *iostat* command

See also *netstat* command

/vmunix file

examining name list, *RefPages* 3–101

examining name list for, *RefPages* 3–100

void type, *DECrpc* 6–12

for operations, *DECrpc* 6–9

Volatile macro, *DECrpc* 5–12

volatile option, *DECrpc* 5–12

vprintf subroutine, *RefPages* 3–292, 3–523

vsprintf subroutine, *RefPages* 3–292

vtimes subroutine, *RefPages* 3–190

See also *getrusage* system call

W

w command, *RefPages* 1–752

waddch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–200, 3–528

waddstr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–202, 3–528

wait command (csh), *RefPages* 1–133

wait command (general), *RefPages* 1–754

wait command (sh), *RefPages* 1–611

wait command (System V), *RefPages* 1–621

wait lock

See *lock*

wait system call, *RefPages* 2–225 to 2–227

See also *exit* system call

wait3 system call, *RefPages* 2–225

waitpid system call, *RefPages* 2–225

wall command, *RefPages* 1–755

See also *mesg* command

See also *write* command (general)

wattroff subroutine, *RefPages* 3–203

wattron subroutine, *RefPages* 3–203

wattrset subroutine, *RefPages* 3–203

wc command, *RefPages* 1–756

See also *sum* command

wclear subroutine, *RefPages* 3–209, 3–528

wclrtoebot subroutine, *RefPages* 3–211, 3–528

wclrtoeol subroutine, *RefPages* 3–212, 3–528

wdelch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–215, 3–528

wdeleteln subroutine, *RefPages* 3–216, 3–528

well-known port, *LocBrok* 1–5

definition of, *DECrpc* 1–5

using *LB* instead of, *DECrpc* 1–17

weof command (mt), *RefPages* 1–442

werase subroutine, *RefPages* 3–221, 3–528

wgetch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–224, 3–528

wgetstr subroutine, *RefPages* 3–226, 3–528

what command (sccs), *RefPages* 1–595, 1–757

using, *sccs* 2–4

whatis command (general), *RefPages* 1–758

See also *catman* command

whatis command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–502

whatnow command, *RefPages* 1–759

whatnow command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

where command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–503

whereis command, *RefPages* 1–761, 1–761

which command, *Primer* 4–2

which command (csh), *RefPages* 1–763

which command (pdx), *RefPages* 1–502

while command (csh), *RefPages* 1–133

while command (sh), *RefPages* 1–607

while command (SystemV), *RefPages* 1–614

while loop, *nawk* 4–4

white space, *nawk* 1–2

who command, *Primer* 4–13, *RefPages* 1–764

See also *finger* command

See also *users* command

See also *whoami* command

whoami command, *RefPages* 1–765

whois service

using, *BIND/Hes* 4–6

whom command (MH), *BGB* 6–13t

wildcard address, *Network_Prog* 3–2

definition of, *RefPages* 4–145

wildcard character

See also *character*

See also *metacharacter*

definition of, *Primer* 4–4

using in file names, *Primer* 4–4

winch macro, *RefPages* 3–232

winch subroutine, *RefPages* 3–528

window

creating and using, *CursesX* 1–3

definition of, *RefPages* 3–193

WINDOW type, *CursesX* 2–1

windowing application

portability of, *TechSumm* 2–5

windowing environment

portability of, *TechSumm* 2-2

winsch macro, *RefPages* 3-234

winsch subroutine, *RefPages* 3-528

winertln subroutine, *RefPages* 3-235, 3-528

WKS data file entry

definition of, *BIND/Hes* 2-10

wmove subroutine, *RefPages* 3-242, 3-528

wnoutrefresh subroutine, *RefPages* 3-275

word server, *Kerberos* 4-4

working directory

changing, *RefPages* 1-68, 2-30

displaying pathname of, *RefPages* 1-547

getting pathname, *RefPages* 3-73

getting pathname for, *RefPages* 3-53

workstation, *TechSumm* 2-1 to 2-2

wprintw subroutine, *RefPages* 3-253, 3-528

wrefresh subroutine, *RefPages* 3-256, 3-528

See also **wnoutrefresh subroutine**

write command, *BGB* 7-1

See also **mesg command**

write command (general), *RefPages* 1-768

See also **talk program**

See also **wall command**

write command (mail), *RefPages* 1-396

See also **save command (mail)**

write lock

See **lock**

write system call, *Network_Prog* 2-6, *RefPages* 2-228 to 2-230

See also **read system call**

See also **send system call**

writv system call, *Network_Prog* 2-6, *RefPages* 2-228

wscanw subroutine, *RefPages* 3-260, 3-528

wsetscrreg subroutine, *RefPages* 3-263

wstandend subroutine, *RefPages* 3-203, 3-528

wstandout subroutine, *RefPages* 3-203, 3-528

wtmp file

See also **ac command**

format of, *RefPages* 5-218

login accounting and, *RefPages* 8-4

using, *SysEnviron* 5-2

X

X server, *TechSumm* 2-2 to 2-6

X User Interface

See **XUI**

X Window System, *TechSumm* 2-2 to 2-7

X.25 access line

connecting to, *uucp* 4-1

xargs command, *RefPages* 1-769

xcpp file, *RefPages* 1-155

xd command (pdx), *RefPages* 1-504

Xerox NS Routing Information Protocol

See **routed program**

xi command (pdx), *RefPages* 1-504

xit command (mail), *RefPages* 1-397

See also **exit command (mail)**

xna interface

See **DEBNI interface** and **DEMNA interface**

X/Open curses library, *CursesX* 1-1

X/Open Transport Interface

See **XTI**

xsend command, *RefPages* 1-772

xstr command, *RefPages* 1-773 to 1-774

See also **mkstr command**

XTI, *Network_Prog* 5-1

introduction to, *RefPages* 3-567

XUI, *TechSumm* 2-5 to 2-7

Y

y0 subroutine, *RefPages* 3-336

y1 subroutine, *RefPages* 3-336

yacc compiler, *RefPages* 1-775

See also **eyacc compiler**

See also **lex program generator**

Yellow Pages

See **YP service**

Yellow Pages database lookup service

See **YP service**

yes command, *RefPages* 1-776

yn subroutine, *RefPages* 3-336

YP binder, *RefPages* 8-409

YP client, *SysNetSetup* 3-12, 3-16

adding users to, *YP* 2-22

YP client (cont.)

- definition of, *YP* 1-2
- setting up, *YP* 2-11 to 2-15
- troubleshooting, *YP* 4-1 to 4-5

YP client interface, *RefPages* 3-628

YP database

- changes to, *YP* 1-2
- updating, *YP* 4-7

YP domain

- definition of, *RefPages* 5-222, *YP* 1-1 to 1-3
- establishing, *YP* 2-4 to 2-11
- getting name of, *YP* 1-3
- setting default, *YP* 2-10
- setting default name of, *YP* 2-5, 2-12

YP environment

- modifying, *YP* 2-20 to 2-24
- setting up, *RefPages* 8-411

YP map

- See also* YP server map
- access policies for, *YP* 3-3
- building default, *YP* 2-4
- copying, *YP* 2-9
- copying to slave servers, *RefPages* 8-408
- definition of, *RefPages* 5-222
- determining version of, *RefPages* 8-407
- displaying values, *RefPages* 1-777 to 1-778
- format of, *RefPages* 5-222
- global file types in, *YP* 3-1
- library routines and, *YP* 1-4n
- local file pointers in, *YP* 3-2
- local file types in, *YP* 3-1
- modifying, *YP* 2-15 to 2-17
- propagating, *YP* 2-17 to 2-18
- transferring, *RefPages* 8-412
- updating, *YP* 2-23
- YP master server and, *YP* 2-15

YP master server

- as YP client, *YP* 2-4
- changing, *YP* 2-21 to 2-22
- definition of, *YP* 1-2
- modifying database files on, *YP* 2-5n
- required database files for, *YP* 2-3
- setting up, *YP* 2-3

YP password server daemon

- starting, *YP* 2-5

YP server, *RefPages* 1-781, 8-409

- See also* YP master server
- See also* YP slave server
- adding to domain, *YP* 2-20
- as YP client, *YP* 2-1
- preinstallation backup of, *BasicInstall* 1-4
- setting up, *YP* 2-1 to 2-2
- troubleshooting, *YP* 4-5 to 4-7
- types of, *SysNetSetup* 3-12 to 3-15

YP server map

- creating, *YP* 2-6

YP service

- Best reference, YP*
- automounted file systems and, *NFS* 2-18
- changing password in, *RefPages* 1-779
- command reference list, *YP* A-1 to A-2
- default database files for, *YP* 1-3 to 1-5
- description of, *YP* 1-2 to 1-5
- hanging system and, *NFS* 4-5
- library function for, *RefPages* 3-625
- list of distributed databases for, *LAN* 2-2
- managing, *YP* 3-1 to 3-6
- network and, *YP* 4-1n
- prerequisites for setup, *YP* 2-2
- rebuilding data base for, *RefPages* 8-404
- setting up, *SysNetSetup* 3-12, *YP* 2-1 to 2-24
- svcrdcr file and, *RefPages* 8-411
- troubleshooting, *YP* 4-1 to 4-7
- unavailable to client, *YP* 4-3 to 4-4
- uucp utility and, *uucp* 2-1n
- uucpsetup command and, *uucp* 3-1n

YP slave server

- definition of, *YP* 1-2
- removing from domain, *YP* 2-21
- setting up, *YP* 2-9 to 2-11
- updating YP maps for, *YP* 2-11

yp_all subroutine, *RefPages* 3-628

ypbind command

- definition of, *YP* A-1
- and the -S option, *YP* 3-1

ypbind daemon, *RefPages* 8-409

- See also* ypwhich command

ypbind daemon (cont.)
 starting, *YP* 2–5

ypbind process, *YP* 4–4

yp_bind subroutine, *RefPages* 3–628

ypcat command, *RefPages* 1–777
 definition of, *YP* A–1

ypclnt keyword, *RefPages* 3–628

yperr_string subroutine, *RefPages* 3–628

ypfiles file
 See also yppoll command

ypfiles keyword, *RefPages* 5–222

yp_first subroutine, *RefPages* 3–628

yp_get_default_domain subroutine, *RefPages* 3–628

ypmake command, *RefPages* 8–404
 definition of, *YP* A–1

yp_master subroutine, *RefPages* 3–628

ypmatch command, *RefPages* 1–778
 definition of, *YP* A–1

yp_match subroutine, *RefPages* 3–628

yp_next subroutine, *RefPages* 3–628

yp_order subroutine, *RefPages* 3–628

yppasswd command, *Primer* 1–5, *RefPages* 1–779

yppasswd subroutine, *RefPages* 3–632
 See also yppasswdd daemon

yppasswdd daemon, *RefPages* 8–406, *SysNetSetup* 3–12

yppoll command, *RefPages* 8–407
 definition of, *YP* A–1

ypprot_err subroutine, *RefPages* 3–628

yppush command, *RefPages* 8–408
 See also ypxfr command
 definition of, *YP* A–1

ypserv command, *RefPages* 8–409
 running, *YP* 2–4, 2–10

ypserv daemon
 See also yppush command
 See also ypwhich command
 definition of, *YP* A–2

ypserv process
 exiting, *YP* 4–7

ypsetup command, *RefPages* 8–411, *SysNetSetup* 3–12
 definition of, *YP* A–2

yp_unbind subroutine, *RefPages* 3–628

ypwhich command, *RefPages* 1–781
 definition of, *YP* A–2
 inconsistent responses to, *YP* 4–5

ypxfr command, *RefPages* 8–412
 definition of, *YP* A–2
 running, *YP* 2–9, 2–18 to 2–19
 troubleshooting *YP* server and, *YP* 4–5

Z

z command (mail), *RefPages* 1–397

z command (TELNET), *RefPages* 1–685

zone
 definition of, *BIND/Hes* 1–2, 4–2

How to Order Additional Documentation

Technical Support

If you need help deciding which documentation best meets your needs, call 800-343-4040 before placing your electronic, telephone, or direct mail order.

Electronic Orders

To place an order at the Electronic Store, dial 800-234-1998 using a 1200- or 2400-baud modem from anywhere in the USA, Canada, or Puerto Rico. If you need assistance using the Electronic Store, call 800-DIGITAL (800-344-4825).

Telephone and Direct Mail Orders

Your Location	Call	Contact
Continental USA, Alaska, or Hawaii	800-DIGITAL	Digital Equipment Corporation P.O. Box CS2008 Nashua, New Hampshire 03061
Puerto Rico	809-754-7575	Local Digital Subsidiary
Canada	800-267-6215	Digital Equipment of Canada Attn: DECdirect Operations KAO2/2 P.O. Box 13000 100 Herzberg Road Kanata, Ontario, Canada K2K 2A6
International	_____	Local Digital subsidiary or approved distributor
Internal*	_____	SSB Order Processing - WMO/E15 <i>or</i> Software Supply Business Digital Equipment Corporation Westminster, Massachusetts 01473

* For internal orders, you must submit an Internal Software Order Form (EN-01740-07).

Reader's Comments

ULTRIX
Reader's Guide and Master Index
AA-ME82B-TE

Please use this postage-paid form to comment on this manual. If you require a written reply to a software problem and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Thank you for your assistance.

Please rate this manual:

	Excellent	Good	Fair	Poor
Accuracy (software works as manual says)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Completeness (enough information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Clarity (easy to understand)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Organization (structure of subject matter)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Figures (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Examples (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Index (ability to find topic)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Page layout (easy to find information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

What would you like to see more/less of? _____

What do you like best about this manual? _____

What do you like least about this manual? _____

Please list errors you have found in this manual:

Page	Description
------	-------------

_____	_____
-------	-------

_____	_____
-------	-------

_____	_____
-------	-------

_____	_____
-------	-------

_____	_____
-------	-------

Additional comments or suggestions to improve this manual:

What version of the software described by this manual are you using? _____

Name/Title _____ Dept. _____

Company _____ Date _____

Mailing Address _____

_____ Email _____ Phone _____

----- Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape -----

digital™



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
OPEN SOFTWARE PUBLICATIONS MANAGER
ZKO3-2/Z04
110 SPIT BROOK ROAD
NASHUA NH 03062-9987



----- Do Not Tear - Fold Here -----

Cut
Along
Dotted
Line

Reader's Comments

ULTRIX
Reader's Guide and Master Index
AA-ME82B-TE

Please use this postage-paid form to comment on this manual. If you require a written reply to a software problem and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Thank you for your assistance.

Please rate this manual:

	Excellent	Good	Fair	Poor
Accuracy (software works as manual says)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Completeness (enough information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Clarity (easy to understand)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Organization (structure of subject matter)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Figures (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Examples (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Index (ability to find topic)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Page layout (easy to find information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

What would you like to see more/less of? _____

What do you like best about this manual? _____

What do you like least about this manual? _____

Please list errors you have found in this manual:

Page	Description
------	-------------

_____	_____
-------	-------

_____	_____
-------	-------

_____	_____
-------	-------

_____	_____
-------	-------

_____	_____
-------	-------

Additional comments or suggestions to improve this manual:

What version of the software described by this manual are you using? _____

Name/Title _____ Dept. _____

Company _____ Date _____

Mailing Address _____

_____ Email _____ Phone _____

----- Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape -----

digital™



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
OPEN SOFTWARE PUBLICATIONS MANAGER
ZKO3-2/Z04
110 SPIT BROOK ROAD
NASHUA NH 03062-9987



----- Do Not Tear - Fold Here -----

Cut
Along
Dotted
Line